

# الحصن الحصين

A COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF  
MASNOON DUAS BASED ON

## AL-HISNUL HASIN

By Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA)

URDU RENDERING BY:

Hadhrat Moulana Idris Mairathi (RA)

Former Lecturer in Hadeeth, Jamiatul Uloomil Islamiah,  
Allamah Binnori Town, Karachi, Pakistan

ENGLISH RENDERING BY:

Muhammad Rafeeq Ibne Moulana Ahmed Hathurani

**DARUL - ISHAAT**

URDU BAZAR KARACHI- 1

PAKISTAN - PHONE: 2631861

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

*Publisher*

**DARUL-ISHAAT**

URDU BAZAR KARACHI-PAKISTAN.

Tel : 213768 - 2631861

**First Edition : 1993**

**DISTRIBUTORS :**

Bait-ul-Quran Urdu Bazar Karachi-1

Idara Tul Ma'arif, Darul Uloom Korangi Karachi-14

Maktaba Darul Uloom Darul Uloom Korangi Karachi-14

Idara Tul Quran 437/D, G.E. Lasbella Karachi-5

Idara-e-Islamiat 190 Anar Kali Lahore.

also available at:-

*Siddiqui Trust Al-Manzar Apartments  
Lasbella Karachi-5*

**Printed At :**

**AHMAD PRINTING CORPORATION KARACHI.**



# CONTENTS

Preface by Moulana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LLB	ix
1. Translation of the Khutbah of <i>Al-Hisnul Hasin</i> and the Object of Compilation	1
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	
2. PART 1: The Significance of Dua	5
3. PART 2: The Virtues of Zikrullah or Remembrance of Allah	7
4. PART 3: The <i>Adaab</i> of Dua or Invocation	12
5. PART 4: The Etiquette of Zikrullah	14
6. PART 5: Opportune Moments in which Duas are Accepted	15
7. PART 6: Circumstances in which Duas are Accepted	16
8. PART 7: Places wherein Duas are Accepted	17
9. PART 8: Persons whose Duas are Accepted with Certainty	18
10. PART 9: <i>Al-Ismul-A'zam</i> and its effect in the Acceptance of Duas	19
11. PART 10: <i>Asmaa'ul-Husnaa</i> or The Beautiful Names of Allah	22
12. More Ahadeeth on the Excellence of <i>Ismul-A'zam</i>	42
13. PART 11: Thanking Allah upon Duas that have been Accepted	43

## SECTION 1

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING, DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT, DURING EVERY ASPECT OF HUMAN LIFE, DURING ALL CIRCUMSTANCES AND DURING ALL MOMENTS AND FOR ALL HUMAN NEEDS TILL DEATH

14. Duas to be Recited in the Morning and Evening	44
15. For Debts and Removing Grief and Sorrow	56
16. Special Dua for the Evening	57
17. Special Dua for the Morning	57
18. Dua when the Sun Rises and all that pertains to Ishraaq	60
19. Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Day	60
20. Dua at the Time of Maghrib Azaan	62
21. The Zikr and Duas for the Night	62
22. Duas to be Recited During the Day and Night	64
23. Dua when Entering and Leaving Home	65
24. Duas for the Evening and Night	66
25. Etiquette and Duas of Sleeping	66

26.	Duas to be Recited on Awakening	73
27.	Duas to be Recited after a Frightening Dream or Any Form of Disturbance	73
28.	Duas when Awakening	75
29.	Duas when Changing the Sleeping Posture or when Returning to Bed after Leaving it	77
30.	Duas when Awakening for Tahajjud	78
31.	Duas when Performing Wudhu and after Completing it	78
32.	Duas to be Recited when Awakening for Tahajjud	80
33.	The Time for Tahajjud, Its Etiquette, Rak'aat and Method	81
34.	What to Recite when Beginning Tahajjud Salaah	82
35.	The Witr Salaah	83
36.	How many Rak'aat in Tahajjud and Witr	83
37.	Duas to be Recited in Witr	84
38.	When Completing The Witr	85
39.	The Sunnah of Fajr	86
40.	Proceeding for Fajr Salaah	87
41.	When Entering the Masjid	89
42.	What to do in the Masjid	91
43.	When Leaving the Masjid	91
44.	Duas and Azkaar while Azaan is in Progress and when Azaan Terminates	92
45.	Duas to be Recited between Azaan and Iqaamah	95
46.	Duas Before and After Commencing Salaah	96
47.	Duas of Ruku'	99
48.	Duas when Rising up from Ruku'	101
49.	Duas to be Recited in Sajdah	103
50.	Duas to be Recited in Sajdah-Tilaawah	105
51.	Duas to be Recited Between the Two Sajdahs	107
52.	Qunoote-Naazilah	107
53.	Duas to be Recited in Qa'dah	108
54.	Salawaat or Salutations upon the Beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)	111
55.	Duas to be Recited after Salawaat (Durood)	116
56.	Duas to be Recited after Terminating Salaah	119
57.	Duas to be Recited after Fajr Salaah	126
58.	Special Duas to be Recited after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs	127
59.	Special Duas to be Recited after Salaatud-Duhaa (Chasht)	127
60.	What to do when Invited to Meals Especially Waleemah	128
61.	Dua when Breaking Fast	128
62.	Etiquette and Duas Related to Meals	129
63.	When Having Meals in the Company of a Sick Person	130
64.	When Having Meals Ordinarily	130
65.	After Having Had Meals	131

66. Duas for Those who Serve the Food	133
67. When Wearing a Garment	133
68. When Wearing a New Garment	134
69. When Seeing Someone with New Garments	135
70. When Taking Off Clothes	135
71. Istikhaarah	135
72. Istikhaarah Dua for Marriage	137
73. The Khutbah (Sermon) of Nikaah	138
74. Dua for a Newly-wed Couple	140
75. Dua for One's Daughter and Son-in-Law after the Nikaah	140
76. How Rasoolullah (S.A.W.) Said Farewell to Faatimah (RA)	141
77. Dua on the First Night after the Wedding	141
78. Dua when Buying an Animal for Riding	142
79. Dua when Employing a Servant	142
80. Dua when Copulating	142
81. Dua when Ejaculating	143
82. Azaan, Tahneek, Dua and Aqeeqah when a Child is Born	143
83. Amulet (Ta'weez) for a New-Born	143
84. When a Child Begins to Talk	144
85. When Should a Child be made to Perform Salaah	144
86. When Should a Child be made to Sleep Separately	145
87. When to Get One's Son or Daughter Married	145
88. When a Child Becomes a Grown-up	145
89. When Bidding Someone Farewell	145
90. When Dispatching an Army to Fight the Kuffaar	147
91. Duas to be Recited by the Ameer at the Time of a Journey	148
92. Duas when Undertaking and Returning from a Journey	148
93. Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Journey	151
94. Duas when Undertaking a Sea Voyage	152
95. Summoning Help in an Emergency when on Journey	152
96. When Reaching the Top of an Incline	153
97. When a Town or City Comes into View	153
98. When Entering the Town or City	154
99. When Finding Accommodation	154
100. When Night Falls while on a Journey	155
101. While Away from Home	155
102. When Travelling Alone	156
103. Hajj and Duas Related to Hajj	156
104. Talbiyah when Donning the Ihraam	157
105. Dua After Talbiyah	157
106. Dua During Tawaaf	158
107. Dua to be Recited After Tawaaf	158
108. Sa'ee Between Safaa and Marwah	159
109. More Duas to be Recited on Safaa	160

110.	Dua Between Safaa and Marwah	161
111.	Proceeding Towards Arafah	161
112.	In the Plain of Arafah	162
113.	Wuqoof in Arafah	162
114.	Wuqoof at Mash'aril-Haraam (Muzdalifah)	163
115.	Pelting the Jamaraat	163
116.	Udhiyyah or Qurbani in Mina	164
117.	Aqeeqah	165
118.	When Entering the Ka'bah	165
119.	When Drinking the Water of Zam Zam	166
120.	Jihaad and Related Duas	168
121.	Khutbah and Dua when Facing the Enemy	168
122.	When Nearing the Camp of the Enemy	169
123.	When the Enemy Poses a Threat	169
124.	When Surrounded by the Enemy	170
125.	When Wounded	170
126.	After Defeating the Enemy	170
127.	Dua to be Taught to a New Muslim	172
128.	When Returning from Jihaad	172
129.	When the Muslim Troops Approach their Town	172
130.	When Entering the House	173
131.	Dua when Faced with Grief, Sorrow and Apprehension	173
132.	More Duas to Remove Grief, Sorrow, Anxiety and Worries	176
133.	When in Fear of a Person or Persons	178
134.	When Terrified of an Authority or Tyrant	179
135.	When in Fear of The Shaytaan, Jinn etc.	180
136.	When Surrounded by Demons in any Remote Place	181
137.	When Becoming Terror-stricken and Panicky	181
138.	When Becoming Helpless Regarding Any Matter	182
139.	When Faced with a Situation Against One's Will	182
140.	When Any Matter Becomes Difficult	182
141.	Salaatul-Haajah — Its Procedure and Dua	182
142.	Dua for Memorizing the Holy Qur'aan	183
143.	Repentance and the Dua Related to it	185
144.	Salaatul-Taubah	186
145.	Dua in Times of Drought and Salaatul-Istisqaa	187
146.	Safety against Disaster when Rain is Imminent	189
147.	When the Clouds Laden with Rain Clear Up	189
148.	When Rain Begins to Fall	190
149.	When there is Fear of Too Much Rain Causing Disaster	190
150.	Thunder and Lightning	190
151.	Storm and Floods	191
152.	When the Cock Crows	192
153.	When the Donkey Brays or a Dog Barks	192



154.	At the time of a Solar or Lunar Eclipse	193
155.	When Seeing the New Moon	193
156.	When the Gaze Falls on the Moon	194
157.	Laylatul Qadr	194
158.	Looking into the Mirror	194
159.	The Greeting of a Muslim	195
160.	When Greeting a Jew or a Christian	196
161.	When Salaam is Conveyed	196
162.	When Sneezing	196
163.	Replying to the Person who had Sneezed	197
164.	If a Christian, Jew or any Non-Muslim sneezes	198
165.	When there is Buzzing or Humming in the Ear	198
166.	On Hearing Good News	198
167.	When Witnessing any Good Condition in Oneself or One's Wealth, Property or Children	198
168.	When Witnessing any Good Condition in Another or His Wealth, Property or Children	199
169.	Barakah and Increment in Wealth	199
170.	When Seeing a Muslim Happy and Laughing	199
171.	When Befriending a Muslim	199
172.	Reply to Someone Expressing his Love	200
173.	When Someone Prays for a Muslim's Forgiveness in his Presence	200
174.	When Someone Asks: "How Are You?"	200
175.	When Someone Calls	201
176.	When Someone Confers a Favour	201
177.	When Financial Assistance is Extended	201
178.	At the Time of Recovering Debt	201
179.	When Witnessing Something that is Pleasing	202
180.	When Witnessing Something that is Not Pleasing	202
181.	When a Certain Blessing of Allah is Witnessed	202
182.	When in Debt or Financial Difficulty	203
183.	When Becoming Helpless and Frustrated	204
184.	When Doubt and Suspicion Play Havoc with a Person	204
185.	When Becoming Angry	206
186.	For Abusive and Foul Language	206
187.	When Joining or Leaving an Assembly	206
188.	Penitence (Kaffarah) when Leaving an Assembly	206
189.	What To Do In an Assembly	207
190.	Before Going to the Market Place	207
191.	When Closing Business for the Day	208
192.	When Seeing the First Fruit of the Season	208
193.	When Seeing Someone in any Adversity	209

194. When Something Is Lost or a Worker Absconds or an Animal Escapes	209
195. When Becoming Superstitious	210
196. When Afflicted by Nazr	211
197. When an Animal is Afflicted by Nazr	211
198. When Afflicted by Jinn and Evil Spirits	212
199. Treatment for a Person Who Loses His Sanity	214
200. When Bitten by a Snake or Stung by a Scorpion	214
201. When Someone Sustains Burns	215
202. To Put Off Fire	215
203. When Unable to Pass Urine due to Stones in the Bladder or for Any Other Reason	216
204. Dua for the Treatment of a Wound, Boil etc.	216
205. When the Legs Become Numb	217
206. For Any Pain in the Body	217
207. Painful Eye	218
208. Dua for Curing Fever	218
209. When Someone is Critically Ill	218
210. When Visiting the Sick	219
211. Dua to be Recited by the Sick Person Himself	222
212. Martyrdom (Shahaadah) and Dying in the Sacred City of Madinah Munawwarah	223
213. Reward of a Shaheed	223
214. Dua at the Time of Death	223
215. Talqeen to a Dying Person	224
216. Dua to be Recited when a Person Dies	224
217. Dua to be Recited by Family Members of the Dead Person	225
218. When Losing a Child	225
219. Expressing Sympathy to the Bereaved Family	226
220. Letter of Condolence to the Bereaved	226
221. Condolence of the Angels	228
222. Condolence of Sayyidona Khidr (AS)	228
223. When Lifting a Mayyit	229
224. Duas to be Recited in Janazah Salaah	229
225. Dua when Lowering the Mayyit into the Grave	232
226. After Burial	232
227. Dua when Visiting the Cemetery	233

## SECTION 2

### VIRTUES OF THOSE ZIKR WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY PLACE, TIME AND CAUSE

228.	Excellence of Kalimah Tayyib	235
229.	Excellence of Kalimah Tauheed	236
230.	Excellence of Kalimah Shahaadah	238
231.	Excellence of Tasbeeh and Tahmeed	240
232.	Salaatut Tasbeeh and its Procedure	249
233.	The Excellence of <i>Laa haula Walaa Quwwata Illaa Billah</i>	253
234.	The Excellence of <i>Radheetu Billaahi Rabban...</i>	254
235.	Covenant with Allah	254
236.	One More Method of Saying Tahmeed	255

## SECTION 3

### THE EXCELLENCE OF ISTIGHFAAR

237.	Sayyidul Istighfaar	256
238.	Ahadeeth Regarding the Virtues of Istighfaar	256
239.	Procedure of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness	260

## SECTION 4

### VIRTUES OF RECITING THE HOLY QUR'AAN AND CERTAIN OF ITS SURAHS AND VERSES

240.	Ahadeeth on the Virtues of Reciting the Holy Qur'aan	263
241.	The Excellence of Surah Faatihah	264
242.	The Excellence of Surah Baqarah	265
243.	The Excellence of Surah Baqarah and Aale Imraan	265
244.	The Excellence of Aayatul Kursi	265
245.	The Excellence of the Last Two Verses of Surah Baqarah	266
246.	The Excellence of Surah An'aam	266
247.	The Excellence of Surah Kahf	266
248.	The Excellence of Surah Taa Haa, Tawaaseen and Hawaameem	267
249.	The Excellence of Surah Yaseen	267
250.	The Excellence of Surah Fath	268
251.	The Excellence of Surah Mulk	268
252.	The Excellence of Surah Zilzaal	268

253. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon	269
254. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon and Suratul Ikhlaas when Recited Jointly	269
255. The Excellence of Suratun Nasr	269
256. The Excellence of Suratul Ikhlaas	269
257. The Excellence of Suratul Falaq and Suratun Naas	270

## SECTION 5

### DUAS RECITED BY RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.) WITHOUT CONFINING HIMSELF TO ANY PARTICULAR TIME AND CAUSE

258. Duas Recited By Rasoolullah (S.A.W.)	272
259. Additional Duas	281

## CONCLUSION

### SALAWAAT UPON RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.)

260. The Excellence of Invoking Salawaat Upon Rasoolullah (S.A.W.)	303
261. The Salaat and Salaam	305
262. Dua	306
263. Epilogue	307
264. Permission to Recite The Hisnul Hasin	308



## PREFACE

By Hadhrat Molana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LL.B.  
Judge Supreme Court Pakistan; Deputy Chairman Islamic Fiqh Academy Jeddah;  
Lecturer Darul Uloom Karachi

In the name of Allah, Most Kind, Most Merciful  
All praise belong to Allah alone and peace be upon His servants  
whom He has chosen

*Al-Hisnul Hasin* is a compilation of the supplications of our Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) written by the well-known scholar of Hadith, Allama Ibn Al-Jazri (RA). The original work is in Arabic and was translated later on in different languages.

Molana Muhammad Idris Mairathi (RA), a contemporary scholar in Pakistan, while translating the book into Urdu, rearranged the supplications contained in the book so as to facilitate their recital at the relevant occasions. The book compiled by Molana Muhammad Idris is very useful for the common Muslims from a practical point of view in that it makes it easy for a layman to consult the book without any difficulty at all at a particular occasion and to benefit therefrom.

Molana Muhammad Rafeeq Hathurani has translated the work of Molana Idris into English. I did not have the opportunity to go through the book completely. Yet I have perused certain parts of the book and found them to be correct and useful. I hope that this work of Molana Hathurani will be beneficial to all conversant with English. May Allah approve this effort of his and grant it wide acceptance among the Muslims.

Muhammad Taqi Usmani.

Durban.

14 Jamaduth-Thaniyah 1413 AH (December 1992).

الحسن الحسين

A COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF  
MASNOON DUAS BASED ON

AL-HISNUL HASIN

By Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA)

URDU RENDERING BY:

Hadhrat Moulana Idris Ma'rūfī (RA)

Former Lecturer in Hadsoth, Jamiatul Uloomil Islamiah,  
Allamah Minto Town, Karachi, Pakistan

ENGLISH RENDERING BY:

Muhammad Rafeeq Ibne Moulana Ahmed Hathurani

*Published by*

**DARUL-ISHAAT**

Urdu Bazar, Karachi

Pakistan - Phone : 213768

# TRANSLATION OF THE *KHUTBAH* OF *AL-HISNUL HASIN* AND THE OBJECT OF COMPILATION

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, MOST KIND, MOST MERCIFUL

O Allah! shower Your blessings and peace on the leader of the entire universe, Muhammad, and on his family and companions.

The Kalimah, *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* is a medium of meeting with Allah.

The needy servant, Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Al-Jazri Ash-Shafee — who is very weak, meek and humble, who has broken his link with the creation and has turned his full attention towards Allah, who is hopeful of His grace that He will deliver him from the oppression of people, that He will treat him with kindness and affection in the matter of this unexpected calamity that has befallen (the people) — after praising and glorifying Allah *Jalla Jalaluhoo* who has made Dua a means of altering *taqdeer* (predestination), and after invoking Allah's blessings and peace upon the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), Muhammad, and upon his holy family and companions, says that it should be known that this book is a **Strong Fort** of a collection of the utterances of the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), and it is a weapon for the Muslims against their enemy taken from the treasures of *Rasoolun Ameenun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a great *ta'weez* (amulet) taken from the blessed words of *Rasoolun Kareemun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a protected imprint of the (very) words of the innocent and protected Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(The author further says:) When I compiled it (ie. this book) I gave due consideration to the welfare of the Muslims: hence, I took them (the Duas) from authentic books of Hadeeth; and I have



presented them as a means of withstanding any difficulty and hardship and I have presented it as a shield against the mischief of both men and jinn.

And I personally, took refuge in this **Strong Fort** to save myself from this unexpected calamity and through the arrows of Dua which constitutes this *kitaab*, I saved myself from all the tyrants; and in this regard I recited the following poem:

أَلَا قَوْلًا لِيَتَخَصَّيْ قَدْ تَقَوَّى      عَلَى ضَعْفِي وَكَرِيحِي رَقِيبَهُ  
خَبَأَتْ لَهُ سِهَامًا فِي اللَّيَالِي      وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ مُصِيبَهُ

*Beware! Tell the person who takes advantage of my weakness but does not fear his true Guardian (Allah); (that) I have prepared for him arrows (of Duas) during the nights; and I am hopeful that they (the arrows) are to prove (very) detrimental for him.*

I beg Mighty Allah that He grants benefit to the Muslims through this *kitaab* and He removes the difficulty of every Muslim through it.

Although this is a short collection of Duas, I have not left out any authentic Hadeeth with regards to any aspect of human life.

When I completed this collection by correcting and arranging it, I was summoned by an enemy (ie. the leader of the Temurs) who was so powerful that only Allah could eliminate him. So I escaped and took refuge in this **Strong Fort** (by reciting the **Al-Hisnul Hasin** for extended periods). Then one night I saw our leader, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) in my dream. I saw myself sitting on his left and as if he (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) was asking me "What do you want?" I said, "O Rasool of Allah, pray for me and all the Muslims." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) lifted his blessed hands while I was looking at them. Then he passed his hands across his blessed face. I saw this dream on Thursday night and the enemy ran away on Sunday night. Allah Ta'ala granted me and the Muslims deliverance from this unexpected calamity by virtue of the

blessed words and *Masnoon Duas* of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Readers (of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*) should also feel satisfied that all the Ahadeeth mentioned in this *kitaab* are authentic.

This concise collection has also covered such Ahadeeth which are not covered by volumes of other *kitaabs* (on the same subject).

At the end, we hope (for guidance) from Allah that we shall explain the meaning of all the difficult words which are to appear in the Duas.

(This *kitaab* has been arranged as follows:)

**(1) INTRODUCTION** which comprises of eleven parts:

Part 1: The Significance of Duas.

Part 2: Virtues of Zikrullah.

Part 3: The Etiquette of Dua.

Part 4: The Etiquette of Zikr.

Part 5: Opportune moments in which Duas are accepted.

Part 6: Circumstances under which Duas are accepted.

Part 7: Places in which Duas are accepted.

Part 8: People whose Duas are accepted.

Part 9: Ismul A'zam.

Part 10: Asmaa'ul Husna.

Part 11: Thanking Allah whenever one's Dua is accepted.

**(2) SECTION 1**

Duas to be recited in the morning and evening, during the day and night, and during every aspect of human life, and during all circumstances and during all moments and for all human needs till death.

**(3) SECTION 2**

Those Zikr which are not confined to any specific time.

#### **(4) SECTION 3**

Those Istighfaar through which sins and wrongdoings are forgiven.

#### **(5) SECTION 4**

Virtues of reciting the Holy Qur'aan and certain of its Surahs and verses.

#### **(6) SECTION 5**

Duas which were recited by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) without confining himself to any particular time for their recital.

#### **(7) CONCLUSION**

The Excellence of invoking Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) — the one through whom Allah has saved the creation from going astray; the one through whom Allah has given His servants eyes (knowledge and recognition) rather than blindness (ignorance). Hence, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) clearly defined the straight path and left no excuse for anyone (to go astray). May Allah shower His blessings and peace upon him whenever people remember and mention him and whenever heartless people fail to remember and mention him.

# INTRODUCTION

## PART 1: THE SIGNIFICANCE OF DUA

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported as saying: "Dua is in actual fact *ibaadah* or supplication." As proof he cited the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي  
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

*And your Lord says: Call unto Me; I shall answer your Dua. Surely, those who are arrogant to worship Me, will surely enter Hell — in humiliation.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said: "Anyone amongst you whose doors of Dua have opened, in reality the doors of blessings have opened for him. The best of all Duas according to Allah is the asking of safety (against all calamities in both the worlds)." According to another *riwayah* the words *the doors of Jannah have opened for him* have appeared. And according to another, the words *the doors of acceptance* have appeared instead of *the doors of Jannah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported as saying: "Nothing except Duas avert *taqdeer*. And nothing except virtuous deeds increase life★."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported to have said that no amount of tact and prudence can help avert *qadhaa* and *qadar* (decree by Allah Ta'ala). But of course, making Dua to Allah helps avert any calamity that has already come

---

★This means that it is established by Allah that one will make Dua due to which one's *taqdeer* will change. Similarly, at times it is decided by Allah that a person will perform some good deed such as participating in Jihād or performing Hajj due to which he is given twenty years of additional life. This is further supported by the Hadeeth that Dua is also from *taqdeer*.

and any that is yet to come. Truly, at times a calamity is imminent and a person's Dua intercepts it. The result is that the two become locked in battle and remain so till the Day of Judgement.

It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that nothing is more valuable to Allah than Dua.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "A person who does not invoke Allah Ta'ala, Allah Ta'ala becomes displeased with him."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Do not fall short of making Dua as Dua protects a person from becoming ruined."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said that one who desires that Allah Ta'ala grants his Duas in difficult times, it is necessary that one makes excessive Duas in good times as well.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Dua is the weapon of a Believer, the pillar of *Deen* and the *noor* of the heavens and earth".

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) chanced upon a group of people who were struck by a certain misfortune. He remarked: "Don't these people ever pray to Allah for their safety and well-being?"

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that any Muslim who turns his face towards Allah, asking Him (for something), Allah certainly gives him what he has asked for: either He gives it to him immediately or he keeps it (ie. the Dua) in store for him (to compensate him at a later stage or in the hereafter).



## PART 2: THE VIRTUES OF ZIKRULLAH OR REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAH

### Some Ahadeeth on the virtues of Zikrullah

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala says: "I am with My servant's thoughts regarding Me and I am very much near him when he remembers Me: if he remembers Me in his heart (ie. in solitude), I, too, think of him in solitude. If he remembers Me in a gathering then I, too, remember him in a gathering better than his (ie. the angels)".

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Should I mention a deed which is the best of deeds? — one that is very virtuous according to Allah? — one that will elevate your position? — one that is better than spending gold and silver in Allah's path? — one that is better in virtue than fighting your enemy (in Jihaad) wherein you kill your enemies and you, yourself become martyred at their hands?"

The Sahabah (Radiyahallaahu-anhum) replied: "Why not O Prophet of Allah? Do mention it to us!"

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The remembrance of Allah (ie. Zikrullah)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There is no charity better than Zikrullah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Some angels have been appointed for the exclusive task of seeking out people who are engaged in Zikrullah. When they do find any such person they call out to each other, saying: *Come! Come towards your goal!* As a result all of them converge in the first heavens, casting upon the Zaakireen a covering (of *rahmah*) by means of their wings."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "A person who engages in Zikrullah is like a person who is alive. One who does not is like a dead person."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Whenever any group of persons gather together for Zikrullah, the angels (of *rahmah*) immediately surround them; Allah's mercy engulfs them; peace and serenity descend upon them; and they become the subject of discussion between Allah and the angels that are with Him."

Once a certain Sahabi (Radiyahlaahu-anhu) said to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam): "Ya Rasoolallah! The doctrines of Islam are too many for me. Do show me one such deed to which I may cling." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "Let your tongue remain saturated with Zikrullah."

In one Hadeeth Sayyidona Mu'aaz (Radiyahlaahu-anhu) narrates his final conversation with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) before parting: He asked: "Which is the most laudable of deeds according to Allah?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "That death comes to you while your tongue is wet with Zikrullah."

According to another Hadeeth, the same Sahabi (Radiyahlaahu-anhu) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) for counsel. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "As much as is possible make binding upon yourself the fear for Allah; remember Allah at every tree and rock; whenever you have committed a sin, renew your repentance (without delay); seek Allah's pardon secretly for the sins you have committed secretly and openly for those you have committed openly."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that no one has performed a deed which is more effective in saving him from the punishment of Allah Ta'ala than Zikrullah. According to another *riwayah*, a Sahabi (Radiyahlaahu-anhu) enquired: "Not even Jihaad?" He replied: "Not even Jihaad...except the person who severs the necks of the enemy to such an extent that his sword breaks". He said the last sentence thrice.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "If there be a person whose lap is filled with Dirhams (money) which he distri-

butes in charity and there be another who is wholly engaged in Zikrullah then the one engaged in Zikrullah is better than the former."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "When you pass by the gardens of Jannah eat its fruit to your fill." The Sahabah (Radiyahallaahu-anhum) asked: "And what are the gardens of Jannah?" He said: "The assemblies of Zikr."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala will announce on the Day of Qiyaamah: "All those who have come this day for accountability will know who are the ones that deserve honour!" The Sahabah (Radiyahallaahu-anhum) inquired: "O Rasoolallah! Who are these people deserving of this honour?" He replied: "Those who used to assemble in the Masaajid to remember Allah Ta'ala."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that every person has two bags in his heart. The one is occupied by an angel while the other by the Shaytaan. When the person engages in Zikr, the Shaytaan retreats. When he ceases making Zikr, the Shaytaan places his beak into his heart tempting him with evil promptings.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The person who performs his Fajr Salaah with *jamaa'ah* and then sits (in the same place) till sunrise, engaging in Zikr and thereafter performs two Rak'aat Salaatul-Ishraaq, such a person will attain the reward of one Hajj and Umrah — complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah."

According to a different *riwayah* he will return home with the reward of a complete Hajj and Umrah.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that a person who remembers Allah whilst in the company of such persons who do not remember Him is like a person who fights in Jihaad steadfastly while the others run away.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "There are no people who get up from an assembly wherein they have not remembered Allah except that they get up from the like of the

carcasses of asses and it will be a cause of grief for them (on the Day of Qiyaamah).”

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: “Who so walks in a place wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah; and who so sleeps on a bed wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah.”

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: “One mountain (sometimes) calls another by its name, inquiring from it whether any person, while making Zikr, happened to pass by it (lately). When the mountain replies in the affirmative, the former becomes very pleased and congratulates the latter.”  
(This is only a part of a Hadeeth).

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: “The pious servants of Allah are those who keep tract of the sun, moon, crescent, stars and shadows (and make the appropriate Zikr or Dua for that moment).”

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: “The people of Jannah will have nothing to be sorry about except for those moments which had passed without the Remembrance of Allah.”

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: “Remember Allah so much that people begin calling you a mad man.”

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to advise the Sahabah (Radiyahallahu-anhum) to use their fingers to keep count of the number of times they say *takbeer*, *taqdees* and *tahleel*★. The reason being that on the Day of Qiyaamah, the fingers will give evidence in favour of their owners.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once advised the ladies thus: “Be constant with Tasbeeh★, Taqdees and Tahleel; and do not be negligent lest you be deprived of the mercies of Allah.”



Abdullah Bin Umar (Radiyahallahu-anhu) is reported to have said that he had seen Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) enumerating the Tasbeeh with the fingers of his right hand.

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Fajr Salaah till sunrise than freeing four slaves from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel (Alayhis-Salaam). And he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Asr Salaah till sunset than freeing four slaves (from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel Alayhis-Salaam).

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that the lonely travellers have taken the lead. The Sahabah (Radiyahallahu-anhum) inquired: "Who are these lonely travellers?" He replied: "Men and women who remember Allah frequently."

According to another source of the same Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "O people who love to remember Allah! Zikr continues to lessen your burden (of sins) so that on the Day of Qiyaamah (when you will come face to face with Allah), you will be light-handed."

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Almighty had commanded Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) to do five things and that he should command the Bani Isra-eel to do likewise. Zikr was one amongst these five things. Thus, Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) said to his people: "Be constant with the Zikr of Allah. For, the one who remembers Allah is like the person who takes refuge in a fortress from his enemy and thus, saves himself from a rapidly-advancing enemy (the Shaytaan)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "By Allah, there are those who despite sleeping on soft beds, remember Allah. They will attain the highest of ranks in Jannah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Certainly, those whose tongues are continuously saturated with the Zikr of Allah will enter Jannah laughing."

### PART 3: THE *ADAAB* OF DUA OR INVOCATION

Some *Adaab* form the very foundation of Dua. They are called *Rukn*. Others are requisites which are called *Shart*. Some are preferences called *Ma'muraat* while some others are prohibitions called *Manhiyyaat*.

In beseeching Allah for anything, the following rules should be observed by a Muslim:

- (1) A Muslim should abstain from Haraam food, drink and clothing.
- (2) He should abstain from Haraam livelihood.
- (3) He must be sincere in what he asks for.
- (4) He should preferably do a good deed before making Dua.
- (5) In times of difficulty he should beg Allah to grant his Dua through the intermediary of any such good deed.
- (6) He should also plead guilty of being sinful before making Dua.
- (7) He should be in the state of Tahaarah before making Dua.
- (8) He should be in the state of Wudhu.
- (8) He should preferably face Qiblah.
- (9) He should preferably perform Salaatul-Haajah before making Dua.
- (10) He should preferably adopt the posture of Qaa'idah (as when he sits in Salaah).
- (11) He should preferably praise Allah before and after the Dua.
- (12) He should preferably invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).
- (13) He should raise up both his hands before his face whilst making Dua.
- (14) He should keep his palms open.
- (15) He should keep in view the majesty of Allah Ta'ala.
- (16) He should plead to Allah in utmost humility.
- (17) He should not gaze towards the sky.
- (18) He should preferably make Dua through the intermediary of Allah's Beautiful Names.
- (19) He may make Dua through the intermediary of the Ambiyaa (AS).
- (20) He should make Dua through the intermediary of the pious servants of Allah.
- (21) He should abstain from deliberately singing and creating rhymes in the Dua.
- (22) He should preferably make Duas mentioned in the Saheeh Aha-deeth. For, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did not leave out any aspect of human need for which he did not make Dua.
- (23) He should begin by first making Dua for himself, then his parents and then for the Ummah.
- (24) The Imaam should include all his Muqtadees in his Dua.
- (25) A person should be

realistic when making Dua. He should not, for example, ask Allah to change him into a woman. (25) He should say 'Ameen' after the Dua. Those who hear him making Dua should also say 'Ameen'. (26) On completing the Dua he should pass his hands across his face. (27) He should not make any conditions with Allah such as 'O Allah, if you wish to free me of my debts then free me'. Instead, he should say 'O Allah, do free me of my debts'. (28) He should not make Dua wherein there is sin or the breaking of blood tie. (29) He should not be hasty, expecting the Dua to be granted immediately. (30) He should make Dua with conviction regarding its acceptance. (31) The Dua should be made from the depth of the heart and with full concentration, for Allah does not respond to the Duas of a careless and absent mind.

## PART 4: THE ETIQUETTE OF ZIKRULLAH

The Ulama have stated the following rules to be observed when making Zikrullah:

- (1) The place wherein the Zaakir wishes to make Zikr should be free of things which will distract his attention.
- (2) The Zaakir should be sincere and humble when making Zikrullah.
- (3) He should clean his mouth thoroughly before making Zikrullah.
- (4) The place which he chooses for Zikrullah should be clean and Taahir.
- (5) Zikr should be made while facing Qiblah.
- (6) He should be imbued with the qualities of *khushoo* and *khudoo* (ie. peace and composure).
- (7) He should be aware of the meaning of the words he utters in Zikrullah.
- (8) He should not be hasty when making Zikr.
- (9) When making Zikr, at least the Zaakir should be able to hear what he utters or says under his breath. The mere thinking of the words or reading them in the mind will not render the Zikr valid.
- (10) The recitation of the Holy Qur'aan is the most excellent form of Zikr.
- (11) Zikrullah is not confined to verbal devotions only. Any physical form of *ibaadah* is also regarded as Zikrullah such as Salaah etc.
- (12) When a person endeavours to recite all the Duas which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) recited on various occasions, he will be categorised under *those who remember Allah abundantly* (as mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan).
- (13) When adopting any form of Zikr on a regular daily basis, the Zaakir should ensure constancy. Doing it for a number of days, then leaving it could prove to be detrimental.



## PART 5: OPPORTUNE MOMENTS IN WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

Duas are assuredly accepted in the following times:

- (1) On the Night of Qadr.
- (2) On the Day of Arafah.
- (3) During the month of Ramadaan.
- (4) On the eve of Jumu'ah (ie. the night preceding Friday).
- (5) During the entire day of Jumu'ah.
- (6) During the second half of the night.
- (7) During the first third portion of the night.
- (8) During the final third portion of the night.
- (9) During the middle of the final third portion of the night.
- (10) At the time of Sehri.
- (11) On Fridays during the *Saa'atul-Ijaabah* or *Moment of Acceptance*. There is much difference of opinion amongst the learned Ulama regarding this moment. Some say it falls between the time when the Imaam gets up for Khutbah and the completion of the Salaah. Others say it falls while the Jumu'ah Salaah is in progress. Some say its time is between Asr Salaah and sunset while others say it is just moments before sunset. Again there are those who say its time is from *Subh Saadiq* till sunrise while there are those who say its time is after sunrise. The famous Sahabi, Aboo Zarr Gafaari (RA) maintains that it falls just after *zawaal* (zenith) till the sun declines one arm's length. According to the author of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*, Imaam Jazri (RA), its time is when the Imaam recites Suratul-Faatihah till he says *Ameen*. Perhaps the most acceptable opinion is that of Imaam Nawawi (RA) which is in concord with the Hadeeth and which hardly leaves any room for speculation...that its time is when the Imaam sits on the pulpit till the termination of the Jumu'ah Salaah.

## PART 6: CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

- (1) While the Azaan is in progress.
- (2) The period between the Azaan and Iqaamah.
- (3) After the Mu'azzin says *Hayya Alas-salaah* and *Hayya Alal-falaah* especially for the person who is in grief and sorrow.
- (4) When forming ranks in preparation for Jihaad.
- (5) When fighting in Jihaad at its fiercest moments.
- (6) After the completion of Fardh Salaah.
- (7) In Sajdah while in Salaah. (But ensure that only such Duas are uttered which appear in the Qur'aan and Hadeeth.)
- (8) After the recitation of the Holy Qur'aan.
- (9) After completion of the Holy Qur'aan — either by the reciter himself or the listener.
- (10) While drinking the water of Zam Zam — especially at the well of Zam Zam.
- (11) When a person is breathing his last — either the dying person himself or those around him.
- (12) When the cock crows.
- (13) When there is a get-together of many Muslims.
- (14) In a gathering wherein Zikr is made or the Qur'aan is taught or a Deeni lecture is given.
- (15) After the Imaam says *Waladh-dhaalleen*.
- (16) When closing the eye-lids of a dead person.
- (17) While the Mu'azzin says the Iqaamah.
- (18) When it rains. Imaam Shafe'i (RA) has mentioned a Hadeeth pertaining to this in his book *Al-Umm*.
- (19) Imaam Jazri (RA) says that Duas are assuredly accepted (a) when seeing the Ka'bah either for the first time or otherwise; (b) when Dua is made between the two Names of *Allah* while reciting the following verse of Surah An'aam:

مِثْلَ مَا أُرِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ عَلِمَ حَيْثُ يُجِبُّ بِرِسَالَتِهِ

Many Ulama including Shaikh Imdaad Al-Maqdasi have confirmed the assured acceptance of Dua between the two names of *Allah* in the above verse.

## PART 7: PLACES WHERE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

(1) Duas are accepted in all sacred places. Imaam Hasan Al-Basri (RA) wrote a letter to the people of Makkah wherein he listed all such places in Makkah. Amongst them are the following:

- (i) The Mataaf.
- (ii) The Multazam ie. the portion between the Hajare Aswad and the door of the Ka'bah.
- (iii) Under the Meezaab or aqueduct of the Ka'bah.
- (iv) Inside the Baitullah.
- (v) At the well of Zam Zam.
- (vi) On the Mounts of Safaa and Marwah.
- (vii) In the Mas'aa ie. the area wherein the Sa'ee is made between the Safaa and Marwah.
- (viii) Behind Maqaame-Ibraaheem.
- (ix) In Arafah.
- (x) In Muzdalifah.
- (xi) In Minaa.
- (xii) At the Jamaraat where the Shayaateen are pelted.

(2) At the Rodhah Mubaarak of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Imaam Jazri (RA) is quoted as saying that if Duas are not granted at the blessed grave of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then which other place is there for their acceptance!

## PART 8: PERSONS WHOSE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED WITH CERTAINTY

- (1) A destitute and helpless person.
- (2) An oppressed person although he may be a non-Believer or a sinful person.
- (3) A father's Dua for his children.
- (4) The Duas of a just king or ruler.
- (5) The Duas of a righteous person.
- (6) Duas of children who are obedient and kind towards their parents.
- (7) Duas of the wayfarer.
- (8) The Duas of a fasting person at the time of Iftari.
- (9) One Muslim's Dua for another in the latter's absence.
- (10) Any Muslim's Duas so long as it is not for oppression or severing blood ties.
- (11) The Haaji's Dua until he returns home.

## PART 9: AL-ISMUL-A'ZAM AND ITS EFFECT IN THE ACCEPTANCE OF DUAS

(1) According to one Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which Duas are certainly granted and needs fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ (انبيا كوع ٦)

*There is none worthy of worship except You. You are Pure. Certainly I am amongst the wrongdoers.*

(2) According to another Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which any need is fulfilled and Dua is certainly accepted is contained in the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*O Allah! I beg of You as I bear witness that You are Allah; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are unequalled, free from want — one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.*

According to one *riwayah* the words of the same Hadeeth differ as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ  
يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*O Allah! I beg of You as You are Allah, Unequalled, free from want — one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.*

(3) According to another Hadeeth, The Greatest Name of Allah through which Duas are heard and any need is fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَحَدِّدْ،  
لَا يُشْرِكُ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ الْمَتَّانُ بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ الْإِكْرَامِ

*O Allah! I beg of You as all praises are due to You alone; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are One — without partner. You are Most Kind, Beneficent and the Originator of the heavens and earth, O Majestic and Benevolent Lord!*

According to another source of the above Hadeeth, instead of *Yaa Zal-Jalaale Wal-Ikraam*, the words *Yaa Hayyu Yaa Qayyoom* have appeared — meaning *O The Everlasting, The Sustainer!*

(4) According to another Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam is contained in the following two verses of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَالْهُكْرُ إِلَهُ وَوَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

*And your deity is but One and Only deity. There is none worthy of worship except He, The Compassionate, The Merciful.*

الْقَرَّانُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

*Alif Laam Meem! Allah is He besides whom there is none worthy of worship — The Everliving, The Self-Subsisting.*

(5) According to another narration The Ismul-A'zam is contained in one of three Surahs viz. Baqarah, Aale-Imraan, Taa Haa.

(6) Qaasim Ibne Abdur-Rahmaan, a distinguished pupil of Aboo Umamah (RA) says that he had searched for The Ismul-A'zam in the above three Surahs and found the attributes of Allah, *Al-Hayyu Al-Qayyoom* to be it.

(7) As a reconciliatory measure between the various Ahadeeth, Imaam Jazri (RA), the author of this book declares the following words to be The Ismul-A'zam:

اللهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

This view is supported by a Hadeeth recorded in *Kitaabud-Dua* by Al-Waheedi.



## PART 10: ASMAA'UL-HUSNAA OR THE BEAUTIFUL NAMES OF ALLAH

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There are 99 Beautiful Names of Allah through whose mediation we have been commanded to make Dua. Whoso learns them and recites them will surely enter Jannah." According to another *riwayah*: "Whoso commits them to memory and recites them constantly will surely enter Jannah." They are as follows:

1      اللهُ

**THE NAME OF ALLAH.** Whoever says this Name of Allah 1000 times daily, all forms of doubts and uncertainties will be removed from his heart and, instead, determination and faith will become ingrained in him. It is also very effective in the cure of an incurable disease if Dua is made after reciting it excessively.

2      الرَّحْمَنُ

**THE COMPASSIONATE.** This Beautiful Name of Allah is very effective in removing hard-heartedness and unmindfulness if recited 100 times after every Salaah.

3      الرَّحِيمُ

**MOST MERCIFUL.** If recited daily after every Salaah 100 times, the reciter will be safeguarded against all calamities and the entire creation of Allah will show compassion towards him.

4      الْمَلِكُ

**THE SOVEREIGN.** A person will become self-sufficient if he reads it excessively daily after Zawaal.

5      الْقُدُّوسُ

**FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES.** If recited excessively, Allah will cure the reciter from all spiritual sicknesses — *insha-Allah*.



## 6 السَّلَامُ

**THE GIVER OF PEACE OR THE ONE WHO IS FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES AND WEAKNESSES.** Allah will protect one from all calamities if this Beautiful Name of Allah is read excessively. If recited 115 times and blown on a sick person, Allah Ta'ala will restore his health — *insha-Allah*.

## 7 الْمُؤْمِنُ

**THE GIVER OF PEACE.** Whoever says this Beautiful Name of Allah 630 times in times of fear, Allah will protect him from all calamities — *insha-Allah*. If anyone writes it (on paper or by engraving it on a silver ring) and keeps it on him (as *ta'weez*), his physical and spiritual safety will remain the responsibility of Allah.

## 8 الْمُهَيِّمُ

**THE GIVER OF PROTECTION.** Anyone who offers 2 Rak'at of Salaah after having had a bath and recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times with sincerity, he will be purified in body and spirit. And if read 115 times, Allah will acquaint him with the unseen.

## 9 الْعَزِيزُ

**THE MIGHTY.** Allah Ta'ala will grant honour and self-sufficiency to the one who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times for 40 days. If read 41 times daily, the reader will become self-sufficient and attain honour if he is disgraced.

## 10 الْجَبَّارُ

**THE OVERPOWERING LORD.** Anyone who reads this Beautiful Name of Allah 226 times each morning and evening, he will be safeguarded against the oppression of tyrants and despots. If engraved on a silver ring and worn, the wearer will inspire awe in the hearts of people.

11 **الْمُتَكَبِّرُ**

**THE SELF-GLORIOUS.** The constant reciter of this Name of Allah will be granted honour and dignity. If read excessively before any task, it will be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

12 **الْخَالِقُ**

**THE CREATOR.** Anyone who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times daily for 7 consecutive days, Allah will protect him against all adversities — *insha-Allah*. And one who forms the habit of its continuous recital, Allah will create an angel for the purpose of worshipping Allah on his behalf.

13 **الْبَارِيُّ**

**THE GIVER OF LIFE.** If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children — *insha-Allah*.

14 **الْمُصَوِّرُ**

**THE FASHIONER OF SHAPES.** If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children — *insha-Allah*.

15 **الْغَفَّارُ**

**MOST FORGIVING.** Any person who recites this Attribute of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaah, he will soon begin to apprehend Allah's forgiveness. And anyone who says *Yaa Ghaffaaru Ighfir lee* daily after Asr Salaah, Allah will include him amongst those whom He has forgiven.

16 **الْقَهَّارُ**

**ONE WHO HAS CONTROL OVER ALL THINGS.** One who is materialistically inclined should recite this Attribute of Allah excessively. Allah's love will become ingrained in his heart —

*insha-Allah.*

17 الْوَهَّابُ

**THE GIVER OF ALL THINGS.** A poverty-stricken person should either say this Attribute of Allah excessively or write it and keep it on him or say it 40 times in the last Sajdah of Salaatud-Doha (Chashst): he will be amazed at how Allah will deliver him from poverty.

For any need to be fulfilled, observe Sajdah thrice in the courtyard of the house or Masjid and thereafter lift the hands as in Dua and repeat this Attribute of Allah 100 times. Allah willing, one's need will be fulfilled.

18 الرَّزَّاقُ

**THE SUSTAINER AND PROVIDER.** Anyone who blows in all four corners of the house after saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 10 times in each corner before proceeding for Fajr Salaah, Allah will open for him the doors of *rizq*. Moreover, his family will be safeguarded against poverty and sicknesses. (Begin from the right hand corner while facing the Qiblah.)

19 الْفَتَّاحُ

**REMOVER OF DIFFICULTIES AND GIVER OF DECISIONS.** Anyone who places both hands on his chest before Fajr Salaah and says this Attribute of Allah 70 times, his heart will be illuminated with the *noor* of Imaan — *insha-Allah*.

20 الْعَلِيمُ

**THE ALL-KNOWING.** One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively, Allah will open for him the doors of knowledge and wisdom. Also, his heart will become imbued with the cognizance (*ma'rifah*) of Allah.

21 الْقَائِضُ

**THE STRAITENER OF SUSTENANCE.** Whoever writes (with

saffron or by the mere action of ones finger) this Attribute of Allah on four morsels of bread (or *roti*) daily for 4 consecutive days and eats them, such a person will be safeguarded against hunger, thirst, injuries, pain etc. — *insha-Allah*.

## 22 البَاسِطُ

**THE EXTENDER OF RIZQ.** Lift the hands as in Dua after Salaatud-Doha and say this Name of Allah 10 times. Thereafter pass the hands across the face as when finishing the Dua. If this is done on a daily basis, Allah will grant self-sufficiency and independence.

## 23 الخَافِضُ

**THE ONE WHO HUMBLER.** Anyone who says this Attribute 500 times, Allah will fulfil all his needs and remove all his difficulties — *insha-Allah*.

One who fasts for three days and on the fourth day says this Beautiful Name 70 times while sitting in seclusion will gain victory over his enemies — *insha-Allah*.

## 24 الرَّافِعُ

**THE EXALTER.** A person who says this Name of Allah 100 times in the middle of the 14th night of every lunar month, Allah Ta'ala will surely grant him self-sufficiency and independence — *insha-Allah*.

## 25 المَعِزُّ

**THE GIVER OF HONOUR.** If this Beautiful Name of Allah is repeated 40 times after Maghrib Salaah on Mondays and Fridays, Allah will grant the reader honour and reverence — *insha-Allah*.

## 26 المَذِلُّ

**THE GIVER OF DISGRACE.** Whoever makes Dua for protection after saying this Name of Allah 75 times, Allah will protect

him from the harms of envious persons, oppressors and enemies  
— *insha-Allah*.

27 السَّمِيعُ

**THE ALL-HEARING.** One who says this Attribute of Allah 500 times or 50 times on Thursday after offering Salaatud-Doha (Chasht), all his Duas will be granted by Allah. No talking should be done while reciting it.

Allah will send down His special *rahmah* on the person who reads it 100 times on Thursday between the Sunnah and Fardh of Fajr Salaah.

28 البَصِيرُ

**THE ALL-SEEING.** Allah will grant strength to his eyesight and *noor* to his face if a person reads this Name of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaat.

29 الْحَكْمُ

**THE MAKER OF IMMUTABLE JUDGEMENTS.** One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times while in the state of Wudhu during the last portion of the night, Allah will fill his heart with *noor* and make him to perceive all secrets.

Anyone who utters it on Friday night in such a manner that he experiences ecstasy, Allah will cherish his heart with inspiration and manifestations.

30 الْعَدْلُ

**THE JUST.** Anyone who writes this Name of Allah (using saffron or by the action of ones finger), on 20 pieces of bread (*roti*) on the day or night of Jumu'ah and consumes it, Allah will cause the entire creation to become subservient to him.

31 اللَّطِيفُ

**THE KNOWER OF INNERMOST SECRETS.** Whoever reads this Name of Allah 133 times daily, Allah will grant him abun-



dance in *rizq* and all his tasks will be accomplished without difficulty.

To remove poverty, misery, sicknesses, loneliness etc, a person should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and offer 2 Rak'aat Salaat and then say this Attribute 100 times. *Insha-Allah* his object will be accomplished.

32      **الْحَيَّيْرُ**

**THE AWARE.** A person will be made to perceive hidden secrets if he says this Name of Allah excessively for 7 successive days. It is also very effective in eliminating insatiable desire for pleasure.

33      **الْحَلِيْمُ**

**THE CLEMENT.** If a paper on which this Name is written, is soaked in water and such water sprinkled on anything, *barakah* will be imparted to such a thing and it will be safeguarded against all calamities.

34      **الْعَظِيْمُ**

**THE GRAND.** The reciter of this Beautiful Name will be graced with honour and respect — *insha-Allah*.

35      **الْغَفُوْرُ**

**THE ALL-FORGIVING.** One who repeats this Name of Allah frequently, all his grief and sorrow will be removed — *insha-Allah*. Moreover, Allah will give *barakah* in his wealth and offspring. According to the Hadeeth, anyone who says *Yaa Rabbe! Ighfir lee!* thrice in Sajdah, Allah will forgive all his past sins and any sins that he may commit in the future.

36      **الشَّكُوْرُ**

**THE GRATEFUL OR THE ONE WHO ACCEPTS GRATITUDE.** Recite this Name 41 times daily for any difficulty — financial, physical, spiritual or mental. Allah Ta'ala will remove the difficulty — *insha-Allah*.

37 الْعَلِيُّ

**THE HIGH.** Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will elevate him, grant him affluence and all his legitimate desires will be fulfilled.

38 الْكَبِيرُ

**THE GREAT.** Anyone who is dismissed from his post, fasts for 7 days and each day says this Beautiful Name 1000 times, such a person will regain his job with honour and dignity — *insha-Allah*

39 الْحَفِیْظُ

**THE PROTECTOR.** Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will protect him against all hazards, losses and harmful things — *insha-Allah*.

40 الْمُقِدِّتُ

**THE CONTROLLER OF THINGS.** One's desire will be fulfilled if one drinks water from a bowl in which one blows after reciting this Name 7 times.

41 الْحَسِیْبُ

**THE RECKONER OR ONE WHO SUFFICES FOR EVERYONE AND EVERYTHING.** When in fear of any person or thing, say *Hasbiyallaahul-Haseeb* 70 times in the morning and 70 times in the evening for 8 days starting on Thursday. Protection will be granted against the harms that are likely to be caused by such a person or thing.

42 الْجَلِيلُ

**THE MAJESTIC.** Allah will grant a person honour and respect if he keeps with him a paper or cloth on which this Name of Allah is inscribed — *insha-Allah*.

43 الْكَرِيمُ

**THE BENEVOLENT.** Anyone wishing to be honoured by the Ulama and pious people should continue reciting this Name of Allah until he falls asleep.

44 الرَّقِيبُ

**THE CARETAKER.** Anyone who desires that his family and wealth be protected against all calamities should repeat this Name of Allah 7 times and blow on them. He can also continue repeating this Name for his own safety.

45 الْمُجِيبُ

**THE ONE WHO RESPONDS TO DUAS.** Read continuously for the assured acceptance of Duas.

46 الْوَاسِعُ

**THE AMPLE-GIVING.** Anyone desiring spiritual and material self-sufficiency should repeat this Name of Allah excessively.

47 الْحَكِيمُ

**THE WISE.** Allah will open the doors of wisdom and knowledge for the person who says this Name excessively. Anyone doing a task which he does not seem to get accomplished, should repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah frequently and excessively. The task will soon be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

48 الْوَدُودُ

**THE MOST LOVING.** Anyone who repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times and blows on food and such food is consumed by him and his wife together, their differences will come to an end. A strong bond of love and affection will come between them — *insha-Allah*.

49 الْمَجِيدُ

**THE MOST VENERABLE.** Anyone who has contracted a fatal disease such as smallpox, leprosy etc. should fast on the 13th, 14th and 15th day of any lunar month and after breaking fast repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively and blow in water and drink it. He will soon be cured — *insha-Allah*.

50 الْبَاعِثُ

**THE RESURRECTOR OF THE DEAD.** Anyone who, at bed-time, places his hand on his chest and says this Beautiful Name of Allah 101 times, his heart will be filled with wisdom and knowledge — *insha-Allah*.

51 الشَّهِيدُ

**THE OMNIPRESENT.** Anyone who has a disobedient wife and/or children should place his hand on her/their forehead and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 21 times and blow on them. They will soon become obedient — *insha-Allah*.

52 الْحَقُّ

**THE TRUE.** Any person whose family member is missing or has absconded or whose belongings are stolen should write this Beautiful Name of Allah on all four corners of a sheet of square paper and at the time of Sehri place this paper on his palms and lift it up and make Dua. The missing person will soon return or the stolen goods will be recovered — *insha-Allah*.

53 الْوَكِيلُ

**THE ONE IN CHARGE.** When fearing the approach of any natural calamity, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be repeated excessively. The reciter will be protected against such a calamity — *insha-Allah*.

54 الْقَوِيُّ

**THE POWERFUL.** Anyone genuinely oppressed or victimized should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively with view to counteracting the oppressor. Allah will suffice for him. This should only be done if circumstances warrant it.

55 الْمَتِينُ

**THE FIRM.** Any woman whose breasts do not yield milk should be made to drink water in which a paper with this Beautiful Name of Allah is soaked. Her breasts will abound in milk — *insha-Allah*.

56 السَّوِيُّ

**THE PATRON.** For a bad characterized wife this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited excessively in her presence. She will soon reform — *insha-Allah*.

57 الْحَمِيدُ

**THE PRAISEWORTHY.** Should a person recite this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion 93 times for 45 successive days, all his bad habits will change for good ones — *insha-Allah*.

58 الْمُحْصِيُّ

**THE ONE WHO RECORDS.** The recitation of this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times daily and blowing on twenty pieces of bread will cause Allah to make the entire creation subservient to the reciter — *insha-Allah*.

59 الْمُبْدِئُ

**THE ORIGINATOR.** Anyone, who, while placing his hand on the stomach of his pregnant wife, says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times at Sehri time, neither will she have a miscarriage nor will she deliver prematurely — *insha-Allah*.



60 المَعِيدُ

**ONE WHO HAS THE POWER TO RECREATE.** When any person is missing, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited 70 times in each corner of the house when everyone is asleep in the night. He will either return within 7 days or his whereabouts will be known within this period.

61 المُنْجِي

**THE GIVER OF LIFE.** This Beautiful Name of Allah is a definite cure for any sickness if recited excessively and blown by the sick person himself or another.

62 المُمِيتُ

**THE GIVER OF DEATH.** Anyone who has no control over his *nafs* should place his hand on his chest at bedtime and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah till he falls asleep. Allah wills, he will be given the strength to control his *nafs*.

63 الْحَيُّ

**THE EVER-LIVING.** Anyone desirous of good health should say this Beautiful Name of Allah 3000 times daily. For the cure of any sickness this Beautiful Name of Allah should be written with musk and rose water on a piece of paper and soaked in water which the sick person should be made to drink.

64 الْقَيُّومُ

**THE SELF-SUBSISTING.** Honour and respect will be attained if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively.

Anyone saying it excessively in seclusion will become affluent and wealthy.

The continuous recitation of **يَا قَيُّومُ** from Fajr till sunrise will cause lethargy and laziness to be driven out.

65 الْوَاجِدُ

**THE INVENTOR.** Anyone who continues saying this Beautiful Name of Allah while partaking meals, the food thus consumed will become a source of strength and *noor*.

66 الْمَاجِدُ

**THE ONE WITH EXCELLENCE AND VENERATION.** Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion in such abundance and in such a manner that he experiences euphoria, the *noor* of Allah will soon become evident for him.

67 الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ

**THE ONE UNEQUALLED.** For the love of and fear for Allah's creation to be driven out of the heart, repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times daily.

68 الصَّمَدُ

**FREE FROM WANT.** Anyone who places his head in Sajdah at the time of Sehri and repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 115 times will be granted the quality of truthfulness. Saying it abundantly in the state of Wudhu will afford one self-sufficiency and independence of the entire creation — *insha-Allah*.

69 الْقَادِرُ

**THE ONE WITH AUTHORITY.** Saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times after offering 2 Rak'at Salaah will cause ones enemies to be humbled and disgraced. Saying it 41 times before undertaking a difficult task will render it easy — *insha-Allah*.

70 الْمُتَتَدِرُ

**THE ONE WITH FULL AUTHORITY.** A person's tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if, on awakening, he repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times or continuously — *insha-Allah*

71 **الْقَدِيمُ**

**ONE WHO CAUSES ADVANCEMENT.** If read continuously while the Jihaad is in progress, Allah Ta'ala will give its reader protection and courage (to advance into the ranks of the enemy) — *insha-Allah*.

A person will become obedient and submissive to Allah if he recites it excessively.

72 **الْمُؤَخَّرُ**

**ONE WHO CAUSES RETARDATION.** The frequent reciter of this Beautiful Name of Allah will soon resort to sincere repentance. To draw closer to Allah it should be recited 100 times daily.

73 **الْأَوَّلُ**

**THE FIRST.** Anyone desiring male children should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times daily.

If a *Musaafir* (traveller) says it 1000 times on Friday, he will return to his people safe and sound — *insha-Allah*.

74 **الْآخِرُ**

**THE LAST.** If this Beautiful Name of Allah is read 1000 times daily, the reader will benefit in the following ways: (a) The love for Allah will enter the recesses of his heart; (b) illegitimate love for anyone or anything will be driven out of his heart; (c) his sins will be forgiven; (d) he will die with Imaan.

75 **الظَّاهِرُ**

**THE MANIFEST.** A person's sight and heart will be filled with *noor* if he reads this Beautiful Name 500 times daily.

76 **الْبَاطِنُ**

**THE HIDDEN.** A person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 33 times daily will soon begin to perceive the hidden se-

crets of Allah and love and admiration for Allah will develop in his heart. Anyone who says with sincerity the following words after performing 2 Rak'aat Salaah, all his needs will be fulfilled:

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*He is the First and The Last and The Manifest and The Hidden. He has power over all things.*

77      الْوَالِي

**ONE WHO EXERCISES POWER OVER ALL THINGS.** The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will be safeguarded against all unexpected calamities — *insha-Allah*.

To subdue ones foe, it should be said 11 times (at any time or before meeting him).

78      السَّعَالِي

**FAR ABOVE THE CREATION.** The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will soon find all his problems solved — *insha-Allah*.

The woman who reads it excessively during her menstruation will soon find relief from her ailments — *insha-Allah*.

79      الْبِرُّ

**ONE WHO TREATS WITH KINDNESS.** A person will be freed from evil habits such as drinking wine, committing adultery etc. if he says this Beautiful Name of Allah 7 times daily.

Excessive recital of this Beautiful Name will drive out from the heart the love for this mundane and temporary world.

If read 7 times and blown on a newborn baby, it will be protected from all harms — *insha-Allah*.

80      التَّوَابُ

**THE OFT-RETURNING.** Allah will grant *taufeeq* of sincere repentance to a person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah

360 times daily after offering Salaatud-Dohaa.

Tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if recited excessively.

Reading it 10 times in the presence of an oppressor will safeguard the reader from his oppression.

81 **الْمُنْتَقِمُ**

**THE TAKER OF RETRIBUTION.** Anyone who is helpless and unable to take revenge against his enemy should read this Beautiful Name of Allah for 3 consecutive Fridays. Allah, Himself will take revenge on his behalf *— insha-Allah .*

82 **الْعَفْوُ**

**THE PARDONER.** Allah will forgive the person who says this Beautiful Name excessively.

83 **الرَّءُوفُ**

**THE AFFECTIONATE.** The entire creation of Allah will become affectionate towards the person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively.

To subdue ones anger, recite Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, then this Beautiful Name 10 times.

84 **مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ**

**POSSESSOR OF SOVEREIGNTY.** Wealth and self-sufficiency will be granted to a person if he says this Beautiful Name excessively.

85 **ذُو الْمَجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ**

**POSSESSOR OF MAJESTY AND BENEVOLENCE.** Self-sufficiency, honour and respect will be acquired if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively.



86 الْمُقْسِطُ

**THE JUST.** Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah daily will afford the reciter protection against doubts created by the Shaytaan.

If read 700 times for any legitimate purpose, it will be accomplished — *insha-Allah*.

87 الْجَامِعُ

**THE ASSEMBLER.** To bring together members of ones family who have dispersed as a result of war, earthquake, floods etc, a person should bath at the time of Salaatud Dohaa (Chasht) and lifting the gaze upwards towards the sky, read this Beautiful Name 10 times. But this should be enumerated with the fingers in such a way that with the recitation of each Name, one finger should be closed till all ten fingers are closed. Thereafter, the hands should be passed across the face as when completing Dua. If anything is misplaced or lost recite the following Dua excessively. It will be found soon — *insha-Allah*. The Dua is:

اللَّهُمَّ يَا جَامِعَ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ أَرْتَبُ فِيهِ إِجْمَعُ ضَالَّتِي

*O Allah, Gatherer of mankind on the day wherein there is no doubt! Do gather (return to me) my lost property.*

88 الْغَنِيُّ

**FREE FROM WANT.** *Barakah* and self-sufficiency will be given to a person who reads this Beautiful Name 70 times daily.

To be cured of any sickness — physical or spiritual — this Beautiful Name should be said excessively and blown on the body.

89 الْمُغْنِيُّ

**ONE WHO ENRICHES.** Material as well as spiritual wealth will be acquired if a person reads 11 times Salawaat (Durood) before and after reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,111 times. Surah Mazzammil must also be recited after this. All this may be done after Fajr or Esha Salaah.

90 **الْمَانِعُ**

**THE HINDERER.** Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times lying down on the bed will remove any differences one has with ones spouse. All disputes will also be settled. Instead, a strong bond of love and affection will result.

One who recites it excessively will be protected against all calamities.

If recited for any legitimate purpose, it will materialise — *insha-Allah*.

91 **الضَّارُّ**

**ONE WHO BRINGS DISTRESS.** For ones spiritual and physical safety, this Name of Allah should be recited 100 times on the eve of Jumu'ah ie. the night preceding the day of Jumu'ah. This *amal* will also draw the reader nearer to Allah.

92 **الْمُنْفَعُ**

**THE BENEFACTOR.** If recited before embarking a sea-going vessel or any conveyance whatsoever, its reciter will be safeguarded against all hazards and perils — if Allah wills.

A difficult task will be accomplished if read 41 times before it is undertaken.

If read prior to intercourse, good, obedient and pious children will be born — *insha-Allah*.

93 **النُّورُ**

**THE LIGHT.** If recited 1,001 times after reciting Surah Noor, the reciter's heart will be illuminated with *noor*.

94 **الْهَادِي**

**ONE WHO GIVES GUIDANCE.** Anyone who raises both hands as in Dua and gazes towards the sky and recites this Name of Allah several times Allah Ta'ala will give guidance to him and associate him with the pious and devout.

95 **الْبَدِيعُ**

**THE DEVISER.** Reciting 1,000 times **يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ** will relieve a person from his miseries and sorrow and he will die as a Believer — *insha-Allah*. Reciting it between Maghrib and Esha is most effective for the same purpose.

If a particular venture is to be undertaken and one is uncertain as regards its feasibility then this Name of Allah should be said excessively before going to bed: *Insha-Allah*, guidance will be received either by way of inspiration or dream.

For the realisation of any pursuit, say **يَا بَدِيعَ الْعَالَمِينَ يَا بَدِيعَ** 1,200 times. *Insha-Allah* before the passing of 12 days, the pursuit will be realized.

96 **الْبَاقِي**

**THE ETERNAL.** Protection will be given against all calamities and virtuous deeds will be accepted if this Name of Allah is repeated 1,000 times on the eve of Jumu'ah.

97 **الْوَارِثُ**

**THE SUPPORTER/ONE WHO REMAINS ALIVE AFTER ALL ELSE IS DESTROYED.** Repeat this Name of Allah 100 times at sunrise. Protection will be given against sorrow, grief, hardship and calamities.

Read 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha to be safeguarded against perplexities.

98 **الرَّشِيدُ**

**ONE WHO LOVES VIRTUE OR GUIDES TOWARDS VIRTUE.** One who does not have the know-how about a particular task or is unable to work out plans regarding a certain task should say this Name of Allah 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha. The plan and scheme will soon become clear to him either in the dream or by way of inspiration.

For financial progress and safety against any mishaps it should be read daily.

**MOST FORBEARING.** Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times before sunrise will be given protection against all calamities for the remainder of the day and his enemies will not utter a single unpleasant word against him.

For any difficulty whatsoever, say this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,020 times. Relief will soon be found and peace and contentment will be experienced in the heart — *insha-Allah*.

## MORE AHADEETH ON THE EXCELLENCE OF ISMUL-A'ZAM

(1) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once heard a person calling Allah by this Great Name of His:

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

*O Possessor of Majesty and Benevolence!*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "Surely, your Duas will be granted. Ask of Allah whatever you wish."

(2) According to another Hadeeth, an angel is appointed by Allah so that whenever someone says the following words thrice he (the angel) responds by saying: "No doubt, The Most Merciful has focussed all His attention towards you. Ask of Him whatever you please." The words are:

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

*O Most Merciful of all those who show mercy!*

(3) According to another Tradition when Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) heard another saying يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ, he said: "Ask whatever you please, for Allah's bountiful gaze is focused towards you."

According to one Hadeeth whoso asks Allah to grant him Jannah thrice, Jannah says: "O Allah! Do grant him Jannah." And anyone who seeks Allah's protection from Jahannam, Jahannam says: "O Allah! Do protect him from the Fire of Jahannam."

(5) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Anyone who prays to Allah through the intermediary of these 5 Kalimahs, Allah will surely grant his prayers:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ



لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
 وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ  
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
 وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He has power over all things. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. There is no protection from evil and no power to do good but through Allah.*

## **PART 11: THANKING ALLAH UPON DUAS THAT HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED**

When anyones Duas are granted, he should thank Allah in the following words:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِعِزَّتِهِ وَجَلَالِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty, deeds of virtue are accomplished.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when anyone finds that his Duas have been granted (such as cure from sickness or save return from journey), what prevents him from thanking Allah in the following words:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِعِزَّتِهِ وَجَلَالِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty. deeds of virtue are accomplished.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING

The following Duas should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

(1) Say this Dua thrice:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

*(I begin the day) in the Name of Allah by whose name nothing on earth and heavens can cause harm. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.*

**Significance of the above:** Allah will grant protection against all calamities to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening.

(2) Say this Dua thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

*I seek protection by the excellent words of Allah from the injuries caused by His creation.*

**Significance:** Allah Ta'ala will grant security to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and evening. It is very effective for protection against harmful insects and creatures.

(3) Recite the following Dua thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek protection from Allah — The All-Hearing, The All-Knowing — from the accursed Shaytaan.*

Thereafter recite the following verses of Surah Hashr:

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ  
هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقَدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيَّمُ  
الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ  
الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَلِيمُ

*Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He. He is the Knower of the unseen and open. He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He — The Sovereign, The Holy, The Source of Peace and Perfection, The Giver of Peace, The Guardian, The Exalted, The Mighty, The Supreme. Glory be to Allah. He is above the partners they attribute to Him. Allah is He the Creator, The Evolver, The Giver of shapes. To Him belong The Most Beautiful Names. Whatever is in the heavens and earth, declare His praises and glory and He is Exalted and Mighty.*

**Significance:** Much significance has been mentioned in the Ahadeeth regarding the above verses if recited together with the above Ta'awwuz.

(4) Or recite with the above Ta'awwuz, Suratul-Ikhlaas thrice, Suratul-Falaq thrice, Suratun-Naas thrice and thereafter the following verses:

فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
وَعِشْيَا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ ۚ وَمِنْ اللَّيْلِ وَمِنْ النَّهَارِ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَمِنَ الْمَيِّتِ  
وَمِنْ حَيِّ الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ .

*Glorify Allah during evening and morning. And for Him is all praise in the heavens and on earth after sunset and at noon. He takes out the living from the dead and the dead from the living and makes alive the earth after it is dead; and so will you be raised alive (on the Day of Judgement).*

Note: Reciting the above-mentioned three *Quls* and the last-mentioned verses constitute much *thawaab* and great reward.

(5) Or merely recite Aayatul-Kursi:

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ  
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ  
وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۗ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ ۗ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

*Allah! There is no deity save He, The Ever-Living, The Eternal. No slumber can overpower Him nor sleep. His are all things in the heaven and on earth. Who is there that can intercede in His presence except by His permission? He knows what appears to His creatures before or after them. Nor shall they encompass anything pertaining to His knowledge except as He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. For He is The Most High, The Supreme.*

(6) Or recite Aayatul-Kursi then the following verse from Surah Ghaafir:

حَمْدَهُ تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ۗ غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ  
شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّلُوعِ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِلَهُ الْمَصِيرِ

*Haa Meem. The revelation of The Book is from Allah, The Exalted, The All-Knowing. The Forgiver of Sin, The Acceptor of Repentance, The Strict in Punishment, The Long Reach (in all things). There is no deity but He: to Him is the final return.*

**Significance:** According to the Hadeeth whoso recites Aayatul-Kursi and the above-mentioned opening verses of Surah Ghaafir in the morning, the reciter will remain protected against all calamities till the evening. And whoso recites it in the evening will remain protected till the morning.

(7) Recite this Dua in the morning:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ. وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، رَبِّ اسْأَلْكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ  
وَاعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ، رَبِّ اعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ، رَبِّ اعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ  
فِي النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ فِي الْقَبْرِ

*We together with the entire universe have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah. And all praises are due to Allah. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is Unique. He has no partner. To Him belongs the entire universe. And for Him is due all praises. And He has power over all things. O Lord! I beg of You all good pertaining to this day and the days hereafter; and I seek Your protection from all evil pertaining to this day and the days hereafter. O Lord! I seek Your help from that I may be saved from indolence and evil old age. O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of Hell and the grave.*

Thereafter recite this Ta'awwuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ وَ  
فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from indolence and evil old age and from the ordeals of the world and chastisement of the grave.*

(8) Or recite the following Dua as soon as the light of dawn becomes visible:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ  
خَيْرَ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَفَيْضَهُ وَنُورَهُ وَبَرَكَتَهُ وَهُدَاهُ



وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ

*We together with the entire universe have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah, Lord of the universe. O Allah! I beg of You all the goodness that pertains to this day and its victory, assistance, noor, blessings and guidance. And I seek of You protection from the evil that pertains to this world and the Hereafter.*

(9) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيَى وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ

*O Allah! With Your help do we spend the morning and with Your help do we spend the evening and with Your help do we live and with Your help do we die and to You is the final return.*

Note: The above should be read in the morning and evening.

(10) Or recite the following Dua:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

*We together with the entire kingdom have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah. And all praises are due to Allah. There is no partner with Him. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. And the final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.*

(11) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ، فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبِّ  
عُلَى شَيْءٍ، وَمَوْلَانَا، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
نَفْسٍ وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّكَ، وَأَنْ تَقْرَبَ عَلَيَّ أَنْفُسَنَا سُرًّا  
أَوْ جَبْرًا إِلَى مُسَلِّمٍ

*O Allah, Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, Lord and Master of all things! I testify that*

*there is none worthy of worship besides You. I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and that I may do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.*

**Note:** Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught Sayyidona Aboo Bakr (RA) to recite the above Dua morning and evening.

(12) Thereafter recite this Dua 4 times:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَعْتُ أَشْهَدُكَ وَأَشْهَدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ  
وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ بِأَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, (and) the bearers of Your Throne, (and) Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.*

(13) Or recite this Dua 4 times:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَعْتُ أَشْهَدُكَ وَأَشْهَدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ  
وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحَدُوكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ  
وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, the bearers of Your Throne, Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; You are One; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.*

(14) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ

الْعَفْوِ وَالْعَافِيَةِ فِي دِينِي وَدُنْيَايَ وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي اللَّهُمَّ اسْتَرْعُوْنِي  
 وَأَمِنْ سَرْوَعَتِي اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِي وَعَنْ يَمِينِي  
 وَعَنْ شِمَالِي وَمِنْ قُوْتِي وَأَعُوذُ بِعَظِيْمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي.

*O Allah! I seek of You protection both in this world and the Hereafter. O Allah! I beg of You forgiveness and the safety of my faith, life, family and property. O Allah! cover my faults and save me from fear and apprehension. O Allah! grant me Your protection ahead of me, behind me, on my right, on my left and from above me. And I seek Your protection from that I be destroyed (by any mishap or accident) under my feet.*

(15) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
 يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He gives life and causes death. He is Ever-Alive and never dies. And He has power over all things.*

**Significance:** Anyone who recites the above Dua in the morning will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the evening and anyone who recites it in the evening will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the morning.

(16) This Dua should be recited thrice in the morning and evening:

رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبِيًّا

*We are wholly pleased to believe in Allah as our Lord, Islam as our religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as our Prophet.*

**Significance:** According to the Hadeeth whoso recites the above

Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening it is upon Allah to please him on the Day of Qiyaamah.

(17) Or recite the following Dua thrice:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) نَبِيًّا

*I am wholly pleased to believe in Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as my Prophet.*

(18) The following Dua should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَضْبَحَ لِي مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ أَوْ بِأَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فِيمَنْكَ وَحْدَكَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ طَلَعَتِ الْحَمْدُ وَكَانَ الشُّكْرُ

*O Allah! Whatever blessing has been received by me or any of Your creatures this morning is exclusively from You; You are One and has no partner. So all praises and gratitude are due to You.*

(19) Recite the following Dua thrice in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَدَنِي اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي سَمْعِي اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَصَرِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! Grant me soundness of health in my body, my hearing and my eye-sight. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(20) Thereafter recite thrice the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief and poverty. O Allah! I seek Your protection from being tormented in the grave; there is no deity besides You.*

(21) Or recite the following Dua morning and evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ  
يَشَأْ لَيْسَ، أَنْظِرْهُنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا.

*Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him. There is no power to do good except with His help. Whatever Allah has willed has happened and whatever He has not willed, will not happen. I know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah comprehends all things with His knowledge.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the above Dua in the morning or evening will remain protected against all calamities for the whole day or whole night.

(22) Or recite this Dua in the evening:

أَصْبَحْنَا عَلَى فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَكَلِمَةِ الْإِحْلَاصِ وَعَلَى دِينِ نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ آبَائِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا  
وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ.

*We have spent the morning while we are steadfast upon the natural religion of Islam and the Kalimah of Ikhlâas and sincerity; and (while we are steadfast) upon the religion of our Apostle Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the faith of our forefather, Ibraheem (AS) who was a Unitarian (and a) Muslim and not among the infidels.*

(23) The following Dua should be recited in the morning though according to some sources in the evening as well:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ! بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ، أَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَأْنِيْ كُلَّهُ وَ  
لَا تَكِلْنِيْ إِلَى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ.

*O The Ever-Living, The Eternal! We fervently invoke Your mercy so that You may set aright all my affairs and may not*



*leave me to myself for the twinkling of an eye.*

**What to do:** Saying the above Dua a number of times in the state of Sajdah in times of difficulties is very effective in removing the difficulties — insha-Allah. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did likewise during the Battle of Badr and surely, Allah granted victory to the handful of Muslims.

(24) Or recite the following Dua together with Ta'aw-wuz in the morning:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ  
وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَبُوؤ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوؤ بِذُنُوبِي، فَاعْفِرْ لِي  
فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins. I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings.*

(25) Alternatively recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ، أَبُوؤ  
بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوؤ بِذُنُوبِي، فَاعْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

(26) Also recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ أَحَقُّ مَنْ ذَكَرَهُ، وَأَحَقُّ مَنْ عُبِدَ، وَأَنْصَرُ مَنْ ابْتَغَى، وَأَزَافُ  
 مِنْ مَلِكٍ، وَأَجْوَدُ مِنْ سَيْلٍ، وَأَوْسَعُ مَنْ أَعْطَى، أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ،  
 وَالْفَرْدُ لَا يَنْدَلِكُ، كُلُّ شَيْءٍ بِمَهَالِكٍ إِلَّا وَجْهَكَ، لَنْ تُطَاعَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِكَ،  
 وَلَنْ تُعْطَى إِلَّا بِعِلْمِكَ، تُطَاعُ فَتُشْكُرُ، وَتُعْطَى فَتُغْفِرُ، أَقْرَبُ شَيْءٍ  
 كَرَّأْتَنِي حَيْفِيضًا حَلَّتْ دُونَ التُّغْرَمِ، وَأَخَذَتْ بِالتَّوَامِي وَكَتَبَتْ  
 الْأَنْثَارَ وَنَسَخَتْ الْأَجَالَ، الْقُلُوبُ لَكَ مُفِضِيَّةٌ وَالسِّرُّ عِنْدَكَ  
 عَلَانِيَةٌ، الْحَلَالُ مَا أَحَلَّكَ، وَالْحَرَامُ مَا حَرَّمْتَ، وَالْيَدَيْنِ مَا شَرَعْتَ  
 فَالْأَمْرُ مَا نَضَيْتَ، وَالخَلْقُ خَلَقْتَ، وَالْعَبْدُ عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنْتَ اللَّهُ الرَّؤُوفُ  
 الرَّحِيمُ، أَسْأَلُكَ بِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ الَّذِي أَشْرَقَتْ لَهُ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ  
 وَبِكُلِّ حَقٍّ هُوَ لَكَ، وَبِحَقِّ السَّائِلِينَ عَلَيْكَ، أَنْ تُبَيِّنَ لِي فِي هَذِهِ الْعَدَاةِ أَوْفَى  
 هَذِهِ الْعِشِيَّةِ، وَأَنْ تُجَيِّرَنِي مِنَ النَّارِ بِقُدْرَتِكَ.

*O Allah! Of all the things remembered, You are Most Rightful to be remembered; and of all those adorned, You are The Fittest to be adorned; and of all those from whom help is sought, You are The Best from whom help could be sought; and of all the owners, You are The Kindest; and of all those who are looked up to for favour, You are the Most Generous; and of all those who give, You are the Most Affluent. O Allah! You are The Sovereign and You have no partner; and You are one with no parallel; all things are mortal except Your Personality; You cannot be obeyed except with Your permission; You cannot be disobeyed except with Your knowledge; obedience does please You and You forgive acts of disobedience. You are the nearest of all those who are present; You are The Closest amongst all protectors — acting as a curtain for souls against evil desire; the forelock is in Your Hands (and power); You have reduced the future doings of creatures to preconceived writings; You have predetermined the ages of living beings; the hearts of creatures are open things for*

*You and all secrets are plainly known to You; permitted (halaal) things are only those that You have so specified and likewise, prohibited (haraam) things are strictly those that You have so specified. The Deen (Faith) is one which You have propounded; the decree is that which You have ordained; all creation is Yours and all servants are Yours; and You are Allah, The Kind, The Merciful. I invoke the light of Your Personality which has illumined the heavens and earth and (I invoke) the right (of being worshipped) which You possess and the right which You have allowed beggars (to beg of You) that You be pleased to forgive me this morning or this evening (as the case may be) and that You be pleased to grant me salvation from the fire of hell through Your power.*

**Note:** In the morning say *Fee Haazihil Gadaate* and in the evening say *Fee Haazihil Ashiyyati*.

(27) Recite each morning and evening the following Dua 7 times:

حَسْبِيَ اللهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Allah is sufficient for me as there is no god besides Him; upon Him have I relied and He is Lord of The Great Throne.*

In the light of the Hadeeth anyone who recites the above Dua 7 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening, Allah will protect him from all sorrows pertaining to this world and the Hereafter.

(28) Recite each morning and evening the following Kalimah 7 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْمَعْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*There is no deity besides Allah; He is One; He has no partner; The Domain is His; to Him alone is due all praise. And He has power over all things.*

According to some Ahadeeth the above Kalimah should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening. But if time does not permit, it should be recited at

least 10 times. Rewards are great and many.

(29) The following Tasbeeh should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Pure is Allah, The Great and all praises are due to Him only.*

It is mentioned in the Sahih Bukhari that there are two phrases which are loved very dearly by Allah. Both are very light on the tongue yet they are very heavy on The Balance. They are:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Pure is Allah and all praises are due to Him only. Pure is Allah, The Great.*

Therefore the above Tasbeeh should be recited constantly in the morning and evening.

(30) Alternatively, say the Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, *Subhaanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdulillah* 100 times *Laa-ilaaha Illallaah* 100 times and *Allaahu-Akbar* 100 times in the morning and evening.

## FOR DEBTS AND REMOVING GRIEF AND SORROW

(31) For the fulfilment of debts and the removing of any difficulty pertaining to life recite the following Dua excessively in the morning and evening:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَالْبَغْلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلْبَةِ الدَّيْنِ وَقَهْرِ الرِّجَالِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection against worry and grief; from timidity and indolence; from cowardice and selfishness; from*



*overwhelming indebtedness; and from the oppression of people.*

Note: Wherever *Asbahto* or *Asbahnaa* in the above Duas is mentioned it should be read as *Amsaito* or *Amsainaa* if the same Dua is to be recited in the evening or night. And wherever *Haazal Yaum* is mentioned, it should be recited as *Haazal Lailah* if the same dua is to be recited in the evening or night. Similarly, *Wa-ilayhin Nushoor* should be recited as *Wa-ilayhil Maseer*.

## SPECIAL DUA FOR THE EVENING

The Dua to be recited specifically in the evening is as follows:

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي يُمْسِكُ  
السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَأَ وَبَرَأَ

*We together with the universe have spent the evening for (the worship of) Allah. All praises are due to Allah. I seek Allah's protection — the One who withholds the sky (rain) from falling on earth except by His leave — from the mischief of what He created, scattered and brought into existence.*

## SPECIAL DUA FOR THE MORNING

(1) The Dua to be recited specifically in the morning is as follows:

أَضْبَعْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءُ وَالْعَظَمَةُ وَالْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ  
وَاللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَمَا يَضْحَى فِيهِمَا لِلَّهِ وَحْدَهُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوَّلَ  
هَذَا النَّهَارِ صَلَاحًا وَأَوْسَطَهُ فَلَاحًا وَآخِرَهُ نَجَاحًا. أَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَ  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

*We together with the universe have spent the morning for (the worship of) Allah. All greatness, all creation, all affairs, the night and the day and all happenings therein belong to Allah alone. O Allah! Grant that the beginning of this day be a means of goodness (for me) and the middle of this day a means of success (for*



*me) and the closing of this day a means of salvation (for me). I beg of You the goodness of life and the hereafter, O Most Merciful of those who are merciful.*

**Note:** The above Dua should be added to those mentioned in the previous pages for recital in the mornings.

(2) Or add this Dua:

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ وَمِنْكَ  
وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، اللَّهُمَّ مَا قُلْتُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ حَلَفْتُ مِنْ حَلْفٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُ مِنْ  
نَذْرٍ فَمَشِيَّتِكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ، مَا شِئْتَ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ تَشَأْ  
لَا يَكُونُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ، أَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ  
مَا صَلَّيْتُ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ فَعَلَى مَنْ صَلَّيْتُ وَمَا لعَنْتُ مِنْ لعْنٍ فَعَلَى مَنْ لعَنْتُ  
أَنْتَ رَئِيسِي فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَالْحَقِيقِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ

*I am present, O Allah, I am present! I am present to obey You. All goodness lies in Your hands and it (goodness) issues from You and leans towards You. O Allah! Whatever word I have uttered or vow I have made or offer I have made, it is all subject to Your will: whatever You have willed will happen and whatever You have not willed will not. There is no ability to avoid the commission of sins or render obeisance except by Your help. You have power over everything. O Allah! If I have made any prayer let it take effect on a person whom You regard as deserving of it and if I have cursed anyone let it take effect likewise. You are my patron in the world and hereafter. So cause me to die while I am a Muslim and unite me with the righteous ones.*

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بَعْدَ الْقَضَاءِ، وَبُرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْعَوْبِ، وَوَدَادَةَ  
النَّظَرِ إِلَى رَجْحِكَ، وَسُوقًا إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فِي غَيْرِ ضَرَاءٍ مُضْطَرَّةٍ وَلَا فِتْنَةٍ

مُضِلَّةٌ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَعْتَدِي أَوْ يُعْتَدَى عَلَيَّ،  
 أَوْ أَكْسِبَ خَطِيئَةً أَوْ ذَنْبًا لَا تَغْفِرُهُ، اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ  
 الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، فَإِنِّي أَعْتَدُ إِلَيْكَ فِي هَذِهِ  
 الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَشْهَدُكَ، وَكَفَى بِكَ شَهِيدًا، إِنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
 إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، لَكَ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
 وَعْدَكَ حَقٌّ، وَإِقَاءُكَ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَأَرْبَبٍ فِيهَا، وَأَنَّكَ تَبْعُثُ  
 مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ، وَأَنَّكَ إِن تَبْلِيْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي بِمَكْلَبِي إِلَى صُغْفٍ وَعَوْرَةٍ وَ  
 ذَنْبٍ وَخَطِيئَةٍ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَتَّقِي إِلَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا  
 إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! Grant that I be pleased after You have passed a decree (affecting me); and grant me a comfortable life after death; the extreme delight of seeing Your countenance and passion for meeting You in a condition when I am not in a grip of any harm or misleading turbulence. I seek Your refuge from oppressing others or being oppressed (by others) or that I should be unjust to others or others be unjust to me or that I should deliberately fall into an error or sin which You should not forgive. O Allah! The Creator of the heavens and earth! Knower of the Unseen and Visible! Majestic and Benevolent! I make a covenant with You in this worldly life and call upon You to bear witness that I testify that there is no god besides You nor have You any partner, that Yours is the entire kingdom and to You is due all praise and You have power over everything. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Messenger. And I testify that Your promise is true that we are sure to meet You and that The Hour is sure to come and that You will raise the dead (at that Hour) in the graves; and that if You will leave me to myself, You will surely be leaving me a victim to weakness, sin and faults. I have no reliance on anything except Your mercy. So now forgive all my sins as no one other than You*

*can forgive sins and do accept my repentance as You are Oft-Returning and Ever-Merciful.*

## **DUA WHEN THE SUN RISES AND ALL THAT PERTAINS TO ISHRAAQ**

(1) When the sun has risen, recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَقَالَ النَّيَّومَنَا هَذَا وَلَمْ يُهْلِكْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا

*All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and did not destroy us as a result of our sins.*

(2) Or recite this Dua, then offer two Rak'aat Salaatul-Ishraaq.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي وَهَبَنَا هَذَا الْيَوْمَ وَأَقَالَ النَّارَ فِيهِ عَثْرَاتِنَا وَلَمْ يُعَذِّبْنَا بِالنَّارِ

*All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and forgave our sins and did not punish us through The Fire.*

(3) When the sun has risen well (say between 10 and 11 o' clock) offer 4 Rak'aat Salaatud-Dohaa.

**Note:** Allah Ta'ala says: "O Son of Aadam! Remember Me in the beginning of the day: I will suffice for you for the remainder of the day".

## **DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE COURSE OF THE DAY**

The following Duas may be recited anytime during the day:

(1) Recite this Zikr 100 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah alone; He has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom; and to Him is due all praise; He has power over all things.*

**Note:** According to another *riwayah* 200 times is also mentioned. The object is to recite it as many times as possible but 100 times being the least. Salawaat (Durood) should be recited 11 times before and after.

(2) Or recite the following Tasbeeh 100 times:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him.*

(3) Recite the following Ta'aw-wuz at least 10 times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan.*

**Note:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's protection 10 times during the course of the day, Allah will appoint an angel to guard him against the Shaytaan.

(4) Or say this Istighfaar 27 or 25 times:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

*O Allah! Forgive me and all the male and female Believers and Muslims.*

**Note:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's forgiveness for all the Believers 27 or 25 times, he will be included amongst the *Mustajaabud-Da'waat* (people whose Duas are assuredly accepted) through whom Allah grants sustenance to the people of the world.

(5) If time permits read 100 times the following Tasbeeh:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*Allah is Pure.*

It is reported that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked the Sahabah (RA): "Is there anyone amongst you who is so helpless as not to earn for himself a thousand rewards? Let him say 100 times *Subhanallah*: he will earn 1000 rewards and the same number of his sins will be forgiven."

## DUA AT THE TIME OF MAGHRIB AZAAN

(1) Just before the Azaan of Maghrib recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ هَذَا إِقْبَالُ لَيْلِكَ وَإِذْ بَارَزَ نَهَارِكَ وَأَصْوَاتُ دُعَاتِكَ فَاعْفِرْ لِي

*O Allah! This is the time for the approach of Your night and the departure of Your day and the voices of Your proclaimers (ie the Mu'azzin), so forgive me.*

## ZIKR AND DUAS FOR THE NIGHT

(1) Recite the following last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah any-time during the night:

أَمَّنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلٌّ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ  
وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْ رُسُلِهِ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا  
وَاطَعْنَا غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ لَا يَكْفُرُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا  
وَسْعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ  
تَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا إِنَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَا يَحْمِلُ عَلَيْنَا إصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْنَا مَا لَاطَقَهُ لَنَا بِهِ وَأَعْفُ عَنَّا إِنَّهُ دَاخِرٌ غَنَّا  
وَأَرْحَمُنَا نَعْمَ أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ٥

*The Rasool believes in what had been revealed to him from his Lord as do the men of faith. Each one of them believes in Allah, His angels, His Books and His apostles. (They say:) "We make no distinction between one another of His apostles." And they say: "We have heard and obeyed (Your call) and seek Your forgive-*



ness, O Lord, and to You is our return.”

*On no soul does Allah place a burden greater than it can bear. It gets every good that it earns and it suffers every ill that it earns. Our Lord! Do not seize us for what we forgot or for our errors and do not burden us with such heavy duties as had been placed on peoples who preceded us; our Lord! Do not require us to bear a burden which is beyond our power, overlook our sins, grant us forgiveness and have mercy on us; You are our Master so help us overcome the unbelieving people.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah in the night Allah will protect him against all calamities.

(2) Also recite Suratul-Ikhlaas:

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ، اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ، لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ، لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*(O Messenger!) Say: Allah is One; Allah is free from want; He neither begot anyone nor is He begotten from anyone nor is anyone equal to Him.*

**Note:** It is mentioned in Sahih Al-Bukhari that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once asked the Sahabah (RA): “Is there anyone who hasn’t the ability to recite one third of the Qur’aan during the night?” They replied: “This, indeed, is very difficult”. He said: “*Qul Huwallaah* is one third of the Qur’aan.”

(3) Recite 100 verses from any portion of the Holy Qur’aan at anytime during the night. According to the Hadeeth anyone who does this his name will not be written amongst those who are unmindful of Allah’s remembrance.

(4) The following 10 verses should be recited anytime during the course of the night:

- (i) The opening 4 verses of Surah Baqarah.
- (ii) Aayatul-Kursi.
- (iii) The 2 verses following Aayatul-Kursi.
- (iv) The last 3 verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(5) Recite Surah Yaseen every night.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT

### سَيِّدُ الْاِسْتِغْفَارِ

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ  
أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوءُ بِذَنْبِي، فَاغْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ  
الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ .

#### (1) The Leading Form of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness:

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

**Benefit:** According to the Hadeeth anyone who recites Sayyidul-Istighfaar with conviction and devotion once during the day or night, and if he happens to die on that day or night he will surely enter Jannah. It is for this reason that it has been named *Sayyidul-Istighfaar* meaning *The Leading Form of Repentance*.

(2) Anyone who recites the following Zikr once during the day, night, week or month, and if he happens to die during that day, night, week or month, all his sins will be certainly forgiven. The Zikr is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
وَلَا هَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah and Allah is The Greatest; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He is One; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He has no partner; none is worthy of worship except Allah; to Him belongs the Universe and all praises are due to Him alone; none is worthy of worship except Allah and there is no ability to avoid the commission of sins and there is no power to do good except with the help of Allah.*

(3) Recite the following Dua at the first opportunity during the day or night and then seek of Allah the fulfilment of all your needs:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ صِحَّةً فِي إِيمَانٍ، وَإِيمَانًا فِي حُسْنِ خُلُقٍ وَ  
 نَجَاةً يَتَّبَعُهَا فَلَاحٌ، وَرَحْمَةً مِنْكَ وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً مِنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا

*O Allah! I beg of You soundness and perfection of Imaan and faith accompanied by good manners and liberation followed by salvation (in this world and the hereafter) and mercy, safety and forgiveness from You and (I beg of You) Your pleasure.*

**Note:** Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once summoned Sayyidona Salmaan Farsi (RA) and said to him: “The Rasool of Allah is desirous of presenting you with some words that have been given to him by Rahmaan (The Most Merciful). Recite them with devotion during the day or night then ask Allah to fulfil your needs through its intermediary.” Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then taught him the above Dua.

## DUA WHEN ENTERING AND LEAVING HOME

(1) When entering or leaving home say the following Dua and then say *salaam* to the occupants of the house:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوْلِجِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرَجِ، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِحَبْلِ  
 رَبِّهِ اللَّهُ خَرَجْنَا، وَعَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّنَا نَتَوَكَّلُ.

*O Allah! I beg of You the blessings of entering and leaving. With*

*Allah's name do we enter and with Allah's name do we leave and upon Allah, our Lord, do we rely.*

(2) According to the Hadeeth whenever a person enters the home and remembers Allah Ta'ala or he remembers Him at the time of having meals the leader of the Shayateen says to his subordinates: "This house is no place for you to spend the night" or "there is no food for you here". On the contrary anyone who does not remember Allah, the leader calls out to his subjects: "Come here! You have found accommodation as well as food!"

## DUAS FOR THE EVENING AND NIGHT

### What to do in the evening

According to the Hadeeth, children should not be allowed to go outdoors in the evening as the Shayateen are most active in harming children at that time. However, they may be allowed to go out after some portion of the night passes.

On retiring to bed, *Bismillah* should be said when closing the door, when putting out the lamp, when putting out the lights and when covering utensils containing water or food.

Utensils containing food must not be left uncovered. If nothing is available with which to cover them, at least a twig should be placed across the mouth of such utensils (as a precautionary measure against the evil effects of Shaytaan). As mentioned above, *Bismillah* must be said when doing this.

## ETIQUETTE AND DUAS OF SLEEPING

(1) According to the Hadeeth Wudhu should be made before retiring to bed. Before getting into bed the bed should be cleaned thrice with the corner of a turban or any cloth. Then the following Dua should be recited before lying down:

يَا سَمِيكَ رَبِّي وَصَعْتُ جَنِيَّ وَبِكَ أَرْكَعُهُ إِنْ أَمْسَكَتَ نَفْسِي كَأَنْفِرَ لَهَا وَ  
إِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا أَحْفَظُ بِهِ عَبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ -

*With Your name, O my Lord, have I laid my body to rest. And with Your help shall I arouse it. If You capture my body, do grant*

*it forgiveness. And if You set it free, protect it as You protect Your pious servants.*

(2) Lie on the right side of your body and folding the right hand, use it as a pillow placing it under the cheek and recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي لِلَّهِمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَاحْضَأْ شَيْطَانِي وَ  
فَلَقَ بِرَهَائِي وَثَقَّلْ مِيزَانِي وَاجْعَلْنِي فِي السَّادَةِ الْأَعْلَى.

*With Allah's name have I laid my body to rest. O Allah, forgive my sins and drive away my Shaytaan from me and free my neck of all responsibilities and let my scale of actions become heavy and include me amongst the exalted people.*

(3) Thereafter recite this Dua thrice:

اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

*O Allah! Save me from Your punishment on the Day when You shall raise Your servants (in the grave).*

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَاعْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي

*With Your name, My Lord, (have I laid down). So forgive my sins.*

(5) or recite the following Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي

*With Your name have I laid down my body. So forgive me.*

(6) Then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيِي

*O Allah! With Your name I die and live.*



(7) Thereafter say 33 times *Subhaanallah* , 33 times *Alhamdolillah* and 34 times *Allaahu-Akbar* .

**Note:** The last mentioned is that priceless gift which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) gave to his beloved daughter, Sayyidatona Faatimah (RA) instead of maids and servants, saying: "This is by far better for you than maids and servants".

(8) Before retiring to bed open both hands as in Dua and recite the last three Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan and blow on them, then pass them all over the body as far as they can reach. Start from the head to the face to the front portion of the body. This must be done thrice.

(9) When lying down on the bed recite Aayatul-Kursi.

**Benefit:** Whoever does this while lying down on the bed Allah will grant protection to his as well as his neighbours' homes in the same vicinity. Moreover, Shaytaan will not dare to approach him till the morning.

(10) Then recite this Dua:

لِلْحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَأَوَانَا فَاكْمُرْ مَنْ لَا كَافِيَ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤَدِّي

*All praises are due to Allah who gave us food, drink, fulfilled our needs and gave us shelter. There are many who do not have a patron to suffice for them nor anyone to provide them with shelter.*

(11) Or recite this Dua:

لِلْحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَفَانِي وَأَوَانِي وَأَطْعَمَنِي وَسَقَانِي وَالَّذِي مَنَّ عَلَيَّ وَأَفْضَلَ وَالَّذِي أَعْطَانِي فَأَجْزَلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَوْلَانَا وَإِلَهَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّسَائِرِ

*All praises are due to Allah who fulfilled my desires, provided me with shelter, gave me food and water — the one who con-*

*ferred great favours upon me and gave me abundantly. All praises are due to Allah for all times. O Allah — Sustainer of everything, Master of all things, Deity of all things! I seek protection against The Fire.*

(12) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، أَنْتَ رَبُّ  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، وَأَشْهَدُ  
أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بِتَمْحُدُونَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا أَدُ  
أَجْرَةً إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ.

*O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Knower of the hidden and visible! You are the Lord of all things. I testify that there is no deity except You alone. You have no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Apostle. The angels, too, testify this. I seek Your protection from the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and I seek Your protection that I do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.*

(13) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، رَبِّ كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ، وَمَوْلَانَا، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ.

*O Allah — Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, the Lord and Master of everything, I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and the mischief of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation.*

(14) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِي وَأَنْتَ تَوْفَاها، لَكَ مَمَاتُهَا وَمَحْيَاها، إِنْ

أَحْيَيْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا وَإِنْ أَمَتَهَا فَافْغِرْ لَهَا. اللَّهُمَّ أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ

*O Allah! You have created me and You will also cause me to die. So life and death are (both) dedicated to you. So protect my soul as long as You cause me to live and forgive my soul when You cause it to die. O Allah! I beg of You peace.*

(15) Then say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرُحْمَتِكَ الْكَرِيمِ وَكَلِمَاتِكَ الْقَامَةِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَنْتَ  
أَخِذٌ بِتَأْصِيئَتِهِ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ تَكْشِفُ الْمَعْرَمَ وَالْمَآسِرَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا يُهْزَمُ  
جُنْدُكَ وَلَا يُخْلَفُ وَعْدُكَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَبَدِ مِنْكَ الْعَبْدُ سُبْحَانَكَ بِحَمْدِكَ

*O Allah! I invoke Your benevolence and Your perfect words for protection from the mischief of things which You control. O Allah! You alone can secure for me release from penalties and sins. O Allah! Your army can never be defeated, Your promise can never be broken and the wealth of the wealthy ones can never benefit them against You (ie Your punishment). You are free from all blemishes and all praises are due to You alone.*

(16) Recite the following Istighfaar thrice:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

*I beg of Allah — the one besides whom there is no deity, The Everlasting and All-Sustainer — His forgiveness and I offer repentance before Him.*

(17) Or recite the following Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْعَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. All sovereignty belongs to Him and all praises are due*

*to Him alone and He has power over all things. There is no power to do good or avoid evil except with the help of Allah. Allah is pure and all praises are due to Him alone. There is no deity except Allah and Allah is the greatest.*

(18) After lying down to rest recite the following Dua. It is very effective in enabling one to fulfil one's debts:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، رَبَّنَا  
 وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى وَمُنزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْفُرْقَانِ  
 أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِهَا صَيْتِهِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ  
 فَلَيْسَ بِمَلِكٍ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ  
 فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ أَنْ اقْضِ  
 عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ وَأَغْنِنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ -

*O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Lord of The Great Throne, our Lord and the Lord of all things, the one who splits up seed-grains and seed-stones, the one who revealed The Torah, The Injeel and The Qur'aan — I seek Your protection from the mischief of all things whose control is in Your hands. O Allah! You are The First and nothing precedes You, You are The Last as nothing will remain after You, You are The Obvious and nothing is above You, You are The Latent and nothing is beyond You. So grant us the payment of debts and freedom from poverty.*

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua and avoid talking to anyone:

يَسْمِعُ اللهُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَ  
 قَرَضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً  
 إِلَيْكَ، لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنجَأَ مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، أَمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي  
 أَنْزَلْتَ وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ -



*With Allah's name (I lay myself to sleep). O Allah! I have entrusted my life to You and turned my face towards You and entrusted all my affairs to You and have totally placed my reliance in You. All this I do to gain Your mercy and out of fear for Your punishment. There is no protection from Your wrath except through Your mercy. I believe in the Qur'aan You have revealed and in the Apostle You have sent.*

(20) Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon and sleep.

(21) If possible, recite *The Musabbahaat*. They are the following six Surahs of The Holy Qur'aan: Suratul-Hadeed, Suratul-Hashr, Suratus-Saff, Suratul-Jumu'ah, Suratut-Taghaabun, and Suratul-A'la.

**Note:** It was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite *The Musabbahaat* before retiring to bed. Regarding these he said that there is one verse in *The Musabbahaat* which is better than a thousand verses.

These are called *Musabbahaat* because of words such as *Sabbaha* and *Yusabbihu* appearing in them.

(22) If possible the following four Surahs should also be recited as Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) would always recite them before retiring for the night: Surah Alif Laam Meem As-Sajdah, Suratul-Mulk, Surah Bani Isra'eel and Suratuz-Zumr.

(23) It was also the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite the last Ruku of Suratul-Baqarah. Sayyidona Ali (RA) is quoted as saying that he cannot imagine any sensible person going to bed without reciting the last three verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(24) Suratul-Faatihah and Surah Qul Huwallaahu Ahad should also be recited while in bed. A person who does this will be given protection against everything except death.

(25) Otherwise any Surah of The Holy Qur'aan may be recited. According to the Hadeeth anyone doing this, Allah appoints an angel to guard him while he sleeps.



(26) Zikr should also be made before sleeping. According to the Hadeeth when a person lies down to sleep, an angel and a devil advance towards him. The angel says: *O Son of Adam! End your day upon goodness!* The devil says to him: *End your day upon evil.* If he makes Zikr, the angel guards him for the duration of the night (otherwise the devil takes charge of him).

## DUAS TO BE RECITED ON AWAKENING

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a person has a pleasant dream then on awakening he should say *Alhamdulillah* and mention the dream only to such people who love him (so that a good interpretation could be given). On the contrary, if an unpleasant dream is seen then on awakening one should spit or blow thrice towards the left and recite thrice:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Such a dream will not cause any harm if it is not mentioned to anyone. The sleeping posture should be changed by turning to the otherside. Even better, one should get out of bed and perform Tahajjud Salaah.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER A FRIGHTENING DREAM OR ANY FORM OF DISTURBANCE

(1) When one's sleep is disturbed by an unpleasant dream or for any reason at all, the following Ta'aw-wuz should be recited:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ الْعَامَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ وَمِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يَخْضُرُونِ.

*I invoke the perfect words of Allah for protection against His wrath, anger and punishment and the mischief of His servants and the evil promptings of the Shaytaan and against their coming even near me.*

**Note:** According to reliable sources Abdullah Bin Amr Bin Al-

Aas (RA) used to teach this Ta'aw-wuz \_\_ word for word \_\_ to his elder children. He would also write it and let little children wear it as *ta'weez*.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِي لَا يَجْعَلُ زُحْرًا مِنْ بَرٍّ وَلَا فَاجِرًا، مِنْ شَيْءٍ مَا  
يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَمِنْ شَيْءٍ مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يُخْرِجُ  
مِنْهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَفِتَنِ النَّهَارِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ طَوَارِقِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
إِلَّا طَارِقًا يَضْرُقُ بِخَيْرٍ يَا رَحْمَنُ -

*I invoke Allah's perfect words \_\_ from which no person, good or bad, can escape \_\_ for protection against any evil that may come down from the sky or raise up to it; and any evil that grows within the earth or spring forth from it; and against the evil of mischief occurring during the night and day; and the mischief of the happenings of the night and day except the happening that brings forth good fortunes, O Most Merciful.*

(3) If one's sleep is disturbed and one is unable to fall asleep again, the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظَلَّتْ رَبَّ الْأَرْضِينَ وَمَا أَقَلَّتْ  
رَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلَّتْ كُنُوزَ الْجَارِمِينَ شَرِّ خَلْقِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ  
أَنْ يَبْزُطَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ وَأَنْ يَطْفِئَ عَرَجَ جَارِكَ وَبَارِكْ اسْمَكَ .

*O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and what they have overshadowed, Lord of the strata of the earth and what they bear, Lord of the devils and whomever they have misled, be a Caretaker for me against the mischief of all Your creatures lest anyone of them should practise injustice to me or cruelty on me; Your protection is indeed strong and Your name is full of blessings.*

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ غَارَبَتِ الْبُجُومُ وَهَدَّأَتِ الْعُيُونُ وَأَنْتَ حَيٌّ قَيُّومٌ لَا تَأْخُذُكَ  
سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّومُ أَهْدِي لَيْلِي وَأَنْسِرْ عَيْنِي.

*O Allah! The stars have disappeared and the eyes (of people) have sunken (into deep slumber), but You are the Everlasting and the Self-Subsisting Eternal. No sleep nor slumber can seize You. O Everlasting and Eternal! Bless my night with peace and my eyes with sleep.*

## DUAS WHEN AWAKENING

(1) When awakening from sleep, read:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي رَدَّنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي وَلَحْمِي مِمَّا هَانِي مَنَامِهَا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
الَّذِي يُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنْ تَزُولَا. وَكَئِنْ نَرَاكَ  
إِنْ أَمْسَكْتُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي، إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
الَّذِي يُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ  
لَرءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ.

*All praises are due to Allah who returned to me my nafs and did not cause it (my nafs) to die in its sleep. All praises are due to Allah who sustains the heavens and the earth — lest they cease. And if they fail there is none who can sustain them thereafter. Surely, He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. All praises are due to Allah who withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His leave. Surely, Allah is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.*

(2) Thereafter read the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*All praises are due to Allah who gives life to the dead. He has*

power over all things.

(3) Or read this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

*Many thanks to Allah who gave us life after having given us death and (our) final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ  
لِذُنُوبِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَتَكَ اللَّهُمَّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا وَلَا تَزِغْ قَلْبِي بَعْدَ إِذْ  
هَدَيْتَنِي وَهَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ.

*None is worthy of worship besides You. You have no partner. You are Pure. O Allah! I seek forgiveness from You for my sins and I seek Your mercy. O Allah! Increase me in my knowledge and let not my heart deviate after You have guided me and grant me special mercy from Your presence for You are the one who grants bounties without measure.*

(5) Then read:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ

*There is no deity except Allah, The One, The Mighty, Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is between them, The All-Powerful, Most Forgiving.*

(6) As soon as one awakens, the following Dua should be recited:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the universe and all praises are due to Him. He has power over all things. Praise be to Allah. He is Pure and without any blemish and none is worthy of worship besides Him. He is The Greatest. There is no power to do good or prevent evil except through the help of Allah.*

After having read the above Dua, beg Allah's forgiveness by saying:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

or make any other Dua. Allah will surely accept it as is understood from the Hadeeth.

## **DUAS WHEN CHANGING THE SLEEPING POSTURE OR WHEN RETURNING TO BED AFTER LEAVING IT**

(1) When changing the sleeping posture say each of the following words 10 times:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ - سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ - آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَفَرْتُ بِالطَّاغُوتِ

*(In the name of Allah. Allah is Pure. I believe in Allah and reject the false gods).*

According to the Hadeeth whoever utters the above while changing his posture, he will be safeguarded against all things which pose a threat to him and no sin can reach him as long as he continues to utter such words.

(2) When returning to bed after having left it for any reason at all, it must be dusted thrice using the corner of a garment, lest any harmful insect may have crept into the bed. Then the following Dua should be recited:

بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي وَرَبِّكَ أَرْفَعُهُ إِنْ أَمْسَكَتَ نَفْسِي



فَارْحَمْهَا وَإِنْ رَدَدْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ أَحَدًا مِنْ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ

*With Your name, O Allah, do I lay my body to rest and with Your name will I rouse it. If You seize my life, do treat it with mercy and if You return it to me, do protect it just as You protect any of Your pious servants.*

## DUAS WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud, and one decides to go to the toilet, one should first say *Bismillah* and then recite this Ta'awwuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْغُبُوتِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

When leaving the toilet recite this Dua:

عُفْرَانَكَ

*O Allah! I beg Your pardon.*

Then recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأَذَى وَعَافَانِي

*All praise is due to Allah who removed from me what was injurious and restored to me soundness.*

## DUAS WHEN PERFORMING WUDHU AND AFTER COMPLETING WUDHU

(1) When sitting down to make Wudhu say *Bismillah* and recite:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَارْزُقْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي رِزْقِي

*O Allah Forgive my sins, make my home accommodating and grant me abundance in my livelihood.*

(2) On completing the Wudhu look towards the sky and read:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle.*

(3) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

*O Allah! Make me of the repenters and make me of the purified.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I testify that there is no deity except You. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.*

(5) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever reads the above when performing Wudhu, a surety of redemption of sins is recorded in a document which is sealed and kept away in safe custody. This seal will only be broken on the Day of Qiyaamah. This means that till the Day of Qiyaamah no one will be able to interfere with Allah's decision to forgive him.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud during the final portion of the night, the following Dua should be recited:

(١) اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَبِيْرُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ،  
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ،  
أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ  
وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاءُكَ حَقٌّ وَتَوَلَّكَ حَقٌّ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ  
حَقٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ وَمُحَمَّدٌ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ، اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ اسْتَمْتُ  
وَبِكَ أَمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ أُنْبِتُ رَبِّكَ خَاصِمْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ  
(٢) أَنْتَ رَبِّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا  
أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ (٣) وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ  
الْمُؤَخِّرُ (٤) أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ (٥) لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللهِ.

*O Allah! All praise is for You and You are The Sustainer of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You and You are the Light of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You. You are The Truth. Your promise is true and our meeting with You is true. Paradise is a reality and Hell is a reality. And all the prophets are true and Muhammad, the apostle of Allah is true. And The Hour is a reality. O Allah! I have bowed before You in obedience. I have believed in You. I have placed my reliance in You. I have turned my attention solely towards You. I have quarrelled (in support of the truth) with Your help. I have turned towards You for judgement and You are our Lord and to You is our ultimate return. So forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. You are my Lord. There is none worthy of worship except You and there is no protection against evil and power to do good except with Allah's*

help.

Then recite:

سَمِعَ اللهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

*Allah has granted the praises of him who praised Him. All praise is for Allah, Lord of the universe.*

(3) Or read this:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah, the Lord of the universe is Pure. Pure is Allah and all praise is for Him.*

(4) When awakening during the final portion of the night, recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan. The beginning of the first verse is as follows:

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْخِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ  
لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ.

(Refer to Qur'aan for translation)

## THE TIME FOR TAHAJJUD, ITS ETIQUETTE, RAK'AAT AND METHOD

Significance of Tahajjud in the light of the Ahadeeth:

The best of Salaah after Fardh is the Tahajjud offered during the final portion of the night.

It is better to offer all the Salaahs except the Fardh Salaah in one's home. (Thus, it is better to offer Tahajjud in the home).

The Salaah offered during the night should be broken up into 2 Rak'aat. Thus, the same applies to Tahajjud as it is offered during

the night.

When Rasoolullah's (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) eyes would open during the night for Tahajjud, he used to recite Duas (1), (2) and (3) mentioned above. When he would sit up, he would recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan or only 1 verse.

Then he used to leave his bed in order to perform Wudhu and make *miswaak*. Thereafter he used to offer 11 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. When Sayyidona Bilaal (RA) would call the Azaan he used to offer 2 Rak'aat Sunnah of Fajr. He would then leave his room and proceed to the Masjid to lead the Fajr Salaah. Sometimes Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to offer 13 Rak'aat as well — breaking up 8 Rak'aat into 2's and thereafter 5 Rak'aat as Witr. (Again from these 5 Rak'aat, 2 used to be Nafl and 3 Witr). Sometimes he would observe 11 Rak'aat in such a way that he would add 1 Rak'ah to the last 2 Rak'aat to render them as Witr.

## WHAT TO RECITE WHEN BEGINNING TAHAJJUD SALAAH

When standing up to say the Tahajjud Salaah, say each of the following 10 times:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

Then say the following 10 times:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَعَافِنِي

*O Allah! Forgive me, guide me, grant me livelihood and protect me.*

Thereafter, say this Ta'aw-wuz 10 times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ ضَيْقِ الْمَقَامِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

*I seek Allah's protection against the hardships of the Day of Qiyaamah.*



And just before beginning the Salaah say:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ  
يَخْتَلِفُونَ اهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ إِنَّكَ تَهْدِي  
مَنْ تَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

*O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel, Creator of the heavens and earth, Knower of the visible and unseen, You will certainly judge between Your servants on the Day of Qiyaamah in the matter on which they differ (today). O Allah! Guide me aright out of these differences, for You do guide aright along the Straight Path whomsoever You please.*

## THE WITR SALAAH

When performing the Witr after completing the Tahajjud, recite Surah A'la in the first Rak'ah, Surah Kaafiroon in the second and Surah Ikhlaas in the third Rak'ah. If time permits, read in the third Surah Al-Falaq and Surah An-Naas as well.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to recite in Witr the aforementioned three Surahs.

## HOW MANY RAK'AAT IN TAHAJJUD AND WITR

(1) In order to distinguish between Tahajjud and Witr Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say *Assalaamu-alaykum Warahmatullah* aloud between the last 2 Rak'aat of Tahajjud and 1 Rak'ah of Witr.

(2) At times he would complete the Salaah by saying the *Salaam* aloud only *after* the completion of the last Rak'ah.

(3) At other times he would merely add 1 Rak'ah to 10 Rak'aat of Tahajjud in order to render the last 3 Rak'aat as Witr and the preceding 8 as Tahajjud.

(4) Sometimes he would add 5 Rak'aat to 6 Rak'aat of Tahajjud

so that 2 Rak'aat becomes Tahajjud and the last 3 Witr.

(5) Alternatively he would add 7 Rak'aat to 4 of Tahajjud so that 4 becomes Tahajjud and 3 Witr.

(6) Or he would add 9 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat. In this case, 6 for Tahajjud and 3 for Witr.

(7) Sometimes he would add 11 Rak'aat to 4. In this case 8 would become Tahajjud and the remainder Witr.

(8) And sometimes he would add more than 11 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. But his normal practice was to offer 8 Rak'aat for Tahajjud and 3 Rak'aat for Witr. And sometimes 10 Rak'aat Tahajjud and 3 Witr.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN WITR

(1) Recite the following Dua in the last Rak'ah of Witr:

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِي فِيمَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيمَنْ  
تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ إِنَّكَ تَقْضِي  
وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ وَلَا يَعِزُّ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ تَبَارَكَ  
رَبَّنَا وَنَعَالَيْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

*O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronize me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(2) Alternatively say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

وَأَلْفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَصْلَحَ دَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَأَنْصُرْهُمْ عَلَى عَدُوِّكَ  
 وَعَدُوِّهِمْ، اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكُفْرَةَ الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ وَيَكْذِبُونَ  
 سُلْطَانَكَ وَيُقَاتِلُونَ أَوْلِيَاءَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ خَالَفَ بَيْنَ كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلَزَلْ أَقْدَامَهُمْ  
 وَأَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بِأَسْكَتِ الَّذِي لَا تُرَدُّهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ -

*O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.*

(3) Or recite the Dua-e-Qunoot:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَعِينُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ (وَنَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ) وَنُثْنِي عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ  
 وَنَشْكُرُكَ (وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ) وَنَخْلَعُ وَنَتْرُكُ مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ  
 وَنُصَلِّيُ وَنَسْجُدُ وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعَى وَنَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ (الْجِدَّة)  
 وَنَرْجُو خَشْمَتَكَ إِنَّا عَدَاؤُكَ (الْجِدَّة) يَا كُفْرًا مُلْحِقًا -

*O Allah! We beg help from You alone; ask forgiveness: from You alone, and turn towards You and praise You for all the good things and are grateful to You and are not ungrateful to You and we part and break off with all those who are disobedient to you. O Allah! You alone do we worship and pray exclusively to You and bow before You alone and we hasten eagerly towards You and we fear Your severe punishment and hope for Your mercy for Your severe punishment is surely to be meted out to the unbelievers.*

## WHEN COMPLETING THE WITR

(1) After completing the Witr, say the following Dua thrice. But

when saying *Subhanal Maliki Quddoos* for the third time, say it aloud while stretching the syllables:

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ سُبْحَانَ  
الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ رَبِّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ .

*Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One — Lord of the angels and spirit.*

(2) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ  
عُقُوبَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أُحِصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ (أَنْتَ) كَمَا  
أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

*O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. I cannot fully praise You. You are as You have praised Yourself.*

## THE SUNAN OF FAJR

As soon as the time for Fajr sets in, offer 2 Rak'at Sunnah. Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon in the first Rak'ah and Suratul-Ikhlaas in the second.

Alternatively recite in the first Rak'ah:

قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ  
وَيَعْقُوبَ وَآلِ سَبَاطٍ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا أُوتِيَ النَّبِيُّونَ  
مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ٥

*Say: We believe in Allah and the revelation given to us, and to Ibraheem, Isma'eel, Ishaaq, Ya'qoob and the tribes, and that*

which was given to Moosa and Eesa and that which was given to all prophets from their Lord. We make no difference between anyone of them and we submit to Allah.

And recite in the second:

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ  
وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ  
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ.

Say: O People of the Book! come to common terms as between us and you: that we worship none but Allah; that we associate no partners with Him; that we do not erect from amongst ourselves lords other than Allah. If they turn back, say: "Bear witness that we are Muslims (bowing to Allah's will)".

After completing the Sunnah say:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرِئِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ وَمُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ.

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel and the Apostle, Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), I seek Your protection from The Fire.

If time permits, one may lie down for a few minutes on one's right side, facing the Qiblah as this was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). This will help in performing Fajr Salaah with renewed vigour.

## PROCEEDING FOR FAJR SALAAH

(1) When leaving home for Fajr Salaah recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ

With Allah's name. I rely on Allah.



(2) Thereafter say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ نَزِلَّ أَوْ نُزِلَ أَوْ نُضِلَّ أَوْ نُظْلَمَ أَوْ يُظْلَمَ  
عَلَيْنَا أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيْنَا.

*O Allah! we seek Your protection from the faltering of our feet or from causing others' feet to falter or from misleading others or from oppressing others or from being oppressed by others or from behaving out of ignorance towards others or from being treated with ignorance by others.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، التَّكْلَانِ عَلَى اللَّهِ

*In the name of Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help. Reliance is in Allah alone.*

(4) Or read:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*In the name of Allah. I rely in Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help.*

(5) After leaving home look towards the sky and read:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَضِلَّ أَوْ أَضِلَّ أَوْ أَزِلَّ أَوْ أَزِلَّ أَوْ أَظْلِمَ  
أَوْ أَظْلَمَ، أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ.

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from misleading anyone or that I should be misled by anyone; or from the faltering of my feet or that I should cause anyone's feet to falter; or from oppressing anyone or from being oppressed; or from behaving out of ignorance towards anyone or from being treated with ignorance by anyone.*

Sayyidatuna Umme Salmah (RA) is reported to have said that

whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to leave her home, he used to recite the above Dua.

(6) While proceeding towards the Masjid, read:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصِيرَتِي نُورًا وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَفِي بَعْضِي  
نُورًا وَفِي شِمَائِلِي نُورًا وَفِي خَلْفِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا (٢) وَفِي عَصَبِي  
نُورًا وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا وَفِي دَمِي نُورًا وَفِي شَعْرِي نُورًا وَفِي بَشِيرِي نُورًا  
(٣) وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا (٤) وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا ۝

*O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, my eyes, my ears, and shed it on my right, my left, behind me and grant it to me profusely. And pour Your light in my muscles, my flesh, my blood, my hair and my skin. And pour Your light in my tongue and my soul and grant it to me profusely and make me all light (from head to foot).*

(7) Alternatively say:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا  
وَاجْعَلْ فِي بَصِيرَتِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ خَلْفِي نُورًا وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَ  
اجْعَلْ مِنْ فَوْقِي نُورًا وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا اللَّهُمَّ اعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا.

*O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, in my tongue, in my ears, in my eyes, and shed it at the back of me, in front of me, above me and beneath me. O Allah! grant me light.*

## WHEN ENTERING THE MASJID

(1) When entering the Masjid, read:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيمِ وَسُلْطَانِهِ الْقَدِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek protection from Allah, The Sublime, and I seek the protection of His Merciful Self and of His Eternal Kingdom against the*

*accursed devil.*

(2) Thereafter invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and say:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

*O Allah! open for me the doors of Your mercy.*

(3) Or say any of the following 3 Duas:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لَنَا أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ وَسَهِّلْ عَلَيْنَا أَبْوَابَ رِزْقِكَ

*O Allah! open for us the doors of Your mercy and facilitate for us the earning of our livelihood with ease.*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name. And salutations be on His Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى سُنَّتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(4) Thereafter say the following Salawaat:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

*O Allah! send blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and on his family.*

(5) Then say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

*O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your mercy.*

(6) After reaching the inner portion of the Masjid say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ

*Peace be upon us and the righteous servants of Allah.*

## WHAT TO DO IN THE MASJID

After entering the Masjid and reciting the appropriate Duas, one should offer 2 Rak'aat Tahiyatul Masjid. (Remember once Subh Saadiq sets in there is no Nafl Salaat except the 2 Sunnahs of Fajr.)

Once in the Masjid, one should engage in no activity other than remembering Allah. According to the Hadeeth, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: *If you see anyone in the Masjid asking people regarding his lost property, say to him:*

لَا رَدَّهَا اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ

*Allah wills you never get it back*

Thereafter, the person should be made to understand that the Masjid is not meant for worldly purposes but for purposes of worshipping Allah.

According to another Hadeeth when a person is seen engaged in buying and selling in the Masjid, say to him:

لَا أَرْبَحَ اللَّهُ تِجَارَتَكَ

*May Allah not grant you any profit in your business.*

## WHEN LEAVING THE MASJID

(1) When leaving the Masjid after Salaah, recite Salawaat (Durood) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْصِبْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*O Allah! save me from the accursed Shaytaan.*

(2) Then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

*O Allah! I seek from You Your bounties and favours.*

(3) Or say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*With Allah's name and peace be upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(4) Then recite this Salawaat (Durood):

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

*O Allah! convey blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the family of Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ فَضْلِكَ

*O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your bounties and favours.*

## DUAS AND AZKAAR WHILE AZAAN IS IN PROGRESS AND WHEN AZAAN TERMINATES

According to the Hadeeth, the Azaan has 19 phrases which everyone is acquainted with. And *Assalaatu-Khairum-Minan-Naum* is added twice in the Fajr Azaan. (The Azaan having 19 phrases is in accordance with the Shafee Mazhab. According to the Hanafi Mazhab it has 15 phrases. The author, Imaam Jazri



RA was a Shafee by Mazhab)

When the Mu'azzin calls out the Azaan, the listeners should respond by saying the exact words of the Mu'azzin.

*Hayya Alas-Salaah* and *Hayya Alal-Falaah* may be answered with *Laa Hawla Walaq Quwwata Illaa Billah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that whoso responds to the words of Azaan with sincerity, he will surely enter Jannah.

*Ash-hadu An-La'ilaha Illallaah* may be answered with the following words:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ، رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولًا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا.

*I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle. I am pleased to accept Allah as my Lord, Muhammad (SAW) as my apostle and Islaam as my religion.*

According to the Hadeeth:

- (a) Whoever responds to the Kalimah Tauheed with the above words, Allah Ta'ala will forgive his sins.
- (b) Whoever repeats the words of the Mu'azzin, he will enter Jannah.
- (c) At times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to respond to both the Kalimahs by merely saying *Wa Ana, Wa Ana* (meaning *and I, too, testify*).

After the completion of the Azaan, say Salawaat (Durood), then read the following *Dua of Waseelah*:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ ابْنَ مُحَمَّدًا

وَالْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَخْمُودًا لِذِي وَعْدَتِهِ  
إِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ.

*O Allah, Lord of this perfect call and this everlasting Salaah, grant Muhammad (SAW) (the right of) Intercession and honour and raise him to the laudable position which You have promised him. Surely, You do not break promises.*

According to the Hadeeth *Waseelah* is a special position in Jannah which will be granted to a chosen servant of Allah only. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "I am highly hopeful of being the recipient of that position. You, too pray that I be granted *The Waseelah*, for whoever prays, he will be entitled to my intercession".

Alternatively, the following Dua may be recited. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that whoever recites this Dua, he will surely be granted the intercession of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) on the Day of Qiyaamah. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ اعْطِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَاجْعَلْهُ فِي الْأَعْلَى  
دَرَجَتَهُ وَفِي الْمُصْطَفَيْنِ مَحَبَّتَهُ وَفِي الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ذِكْرَهُ.

*O Allah! grant Muhammad (SAW) Waseelah and honour and place him amongst the high-ranking persons and grant Your chosen ones his love, friendship and remembrance.*

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ الْقَائِمَةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ النَّافِعَةِ صَلِّ عَلَى  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْضَ عَنِّي رِضًا لَا تَسْخَطُ بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, Lord of this everlasting call and Master of this beneficial Salaah! shower (Your) blessings upon Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam); and be pleased with me to such an extent that You will never become displeased with me there-*

after.

According to the Hadeeth any one who reads the above Dua with sincerity after Azaan, Allah will surely accept his Duas.

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ الصَّادِقَةُ الْمُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ  
وَكَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى أَحْيِنَا عَلَيْهَا وَأَمِنَّا عَلَيْهَا وَابْعَثْنَا عَلَيْهَا وَاجْعَلْنَا  
مِنْ خَيْرِ أَهْلِهَا أَحْيَاءَ وَأَمْوَاتًا.

*O Allah, Lord of this true and accepted call of truthfulness, Master of this word of righteousness! keep us alive upon the Kalimah and let us die upon it and raise us up upon it. And include us amongst the best persons of Tauheed in life and death.*

It is related in the Hadeeth that any person who is in any difficulty or hardship whatsoever, he should eagerly await the time of Azaan. After replying to each sentence of the Azaan, he should recite the above mentioned Dua and thereafter pray to Allah for his needs and wants. His Duas will certainly be accepted. Insha-Allah.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN AZAAN AND IQAAMAH

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there are 11 words in the Iqaamah. According to another Hadeeth, Iqaamah is the same as Azaan except that there is no *tarji'* (meaning *repetition*) in Iqaamah and there is the addition of *Qad Qaamatis-Salaah* twice in the Iqaamah.

(1) Recite this Dua between Azaan and Iqaamah:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتُلِكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ وَالْمَعَاذَاتِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

*O Allah! I seek of You forgiveness (from all sins) and safety and well-being (from all sicknesses, maladies and retribution) in this*

*world and the hereafter.*

According to the Hadeeth Duas are assuredly accepted between Azaan and Iqaamah. Therefore, we should take the opportunity of praying to Allah, asking Him to remove all difficulties and grant us safety in both the worlds.

## DUAS WHEN COMMENCING SALAAH

(1) Before commencing the Fardh Salaah, recite the following:

وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا وَمَا أَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ، وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذُنُوبِي  
فَاغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا، إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ  
الْإِحْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَأَصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا، لَا يَصْرِفُ  
عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ كُلُّهُ فِي يَدَيْكَ وَ  
الشَّرُّ لَيْسَ إِلَيْكَ أَنَابُكَ وَإِلَيْكَ، تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ اسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ،

*I have set my face towards Him who created the heavens and the earth — while I cut relationship with all except Allah and while I submit wholly to Allah and I am not amongst those who establish partners unto Allah. Truly, my prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are all for Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds. Allah has no partner. This am I commanded and I am the first of those who submit to His will.*

*O Allah! You are The Sovereign; none is worthy of worship except You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant. I have wronged my soul and admit my faults so forgive all my sins. Surely, none other than You can forgive sins. And grant me excellent manners and morals as You alone can guide us to acquire these. And remove from us all vicious tendencies which You*

*alone can do. I am present and ready to obey. All good is in Your hands and evil is not associated with You. I am alive through Your help and I turn towards You. You are blessed and exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and return to You.*

(2) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ  
وَالْمَغْرِبِ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِالمَاءِ وَالتَّلْجِ وَالبَرْدِ.

*O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West. O Allah! wash off my sins with water, snow and hail.*

(3) After Takbeer read:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَمُحَمَّدٌ وَنَبَاؤُكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

*I chant Your glories and Your praises and Your name is blessed and Your position is exalted. None is worthy of worship except You.*

(4) Or read this Dua after Takbeer (especially in Nafl and Tahajjud Salaahs):

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا

*Allah is Most Great. All praises are due to Allah. Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.*

(5) Or say

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ

*All praises are due to Allah — praises abundant, pure and full of blessings.*



(6) And then read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ ذُنُوبِي كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ  
وَنَقِّنِي مِنْ خَطِيئَتِي كَمَا نَقَيْتَ الثَّوْبَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ.

*O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West and cleanse me of my sins even as You have cleansed clothes of filth.*

(7) And thereafter say each of the following Kalimaat thrice especially in Nafl Salaah (offered in the night):

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا

*Allah is Most Great.*

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا

*Many many praises are due to Allah alone.*

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بَكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا

*Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.*

Thereafter say this Ta'aw-wuz:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَنَفْسِهِ وَهَمَزِهِ

*I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan \_\_ ie. from his breath, evil thoughts and evil promptings.*

(8) Thereafter, read the following:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمَلَكُوتِ وَالْمَجْرُوتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

*Pure is the Master of sovereignty, majesty, greatness and excellence.*

(9) When the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-*

*dhaalleen* say *Ameen* (meaning *Do accept it, Allah!*). Sometimes say *Rabbigh-Firlee Ameen* (meaning *My Lord! forgive me and accept this Dua!*).

(a) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-dhaalleen* the Muqtadees should say *Ameen*. This will render the Dua of the Imaam to be assuredly accepted by Allah.

(b) It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that when the Imaam says *Ameen* then the followers should also say *Ameen*. At this juncture the angels also say *Ameen*. Hence, anyone whose *Ameen* coincides with the *Ameen* of the angels, Allah forgives all his sins which he had committed.

(c) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to *drag* both the syllables of *Ameen* and he used to say it in a loud voice so that the people of the first row could hear it clearly. And together with everyone's *Ameen* the Masjid used to echo.

(d) According to another Hadeeth at times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say the *Ameen* thrice with the object of educating the people.

## DUAS OF RUKU'

(1) When in Ruku' say the following Tasbeeh at least thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ

*Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Magnificent.*

(2) And at times (especially in Nafl Salaah) say:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَمَعْدَكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise. O Allah! forgive me.*

(3) And at times say this Tasbeeh (especially in Nafl Salaah):

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Allah's purity I declare with His praise.*

(4) Recite this Dua in Ruku':

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعْتُ لَكَ  
سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَمُخِّي وَعَظْمِي وَعَصَبِي-

*O Allah! for Your pleasure do I bow myself and in You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. Humbled before You are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my sinews.*

(5) Then say:

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.*

(6) Or recite this Dua:

يَكْفَعُ لَكَ سَوَادِي وَخَيَالِي وَأَمِنْ بِكَ فُؤَادِي، أَبُوءُ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ  
هَذِهِ يَدَايَ وَمَا جَنَيْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي-

*Bowed before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me: the grace of having these two hands by which I bow before You and I also acknowledge the wrongs I have done through these hands (so forgive me).*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبَرُوتِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

*Purity belongs to the Lord of Might, The Dominion, The Majesty*

*and The Magnificence.*

## DUAS WHEN RISING FROM RUKU'

(1) When rising from Ruku' say:

سَمِعَ اللهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ

*Allah has heard the servant who has praised Him.*

(2) Then say:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ.

*O Allah, our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(3) Or say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ

*Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(4) Or say:

رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

*Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.*

(5) And in Sunnah and Nafil say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ

*Our Lord, all praises are due to You alone — praises that are abundant, excellent and full of blessings.*

(6) Or say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِثْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِثْلَ مَا شِئْتَ

مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَبْعُدُ. اللَّهُمَّ طَهِّرْ نِيَّ بِالتَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ اللَّهُمَّ  
طَهِّرْ نِيَّ مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ وَالْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُنْقَى الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْوَسْجِ

*O Allah! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. O Allah! cleanse me with hail, snow and cold water. O Allah! purify me of my sins even as white clothes are cleansed of filth.*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِثْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِثْلَ مَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِثْلَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَبْعُدُ أَهْلُ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ أَحَقُّ مَا  
قَالَ الْعَبْدُ وَكُنَّا لَكَ عَبْدًا لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطَى لِمَا مَنَعْتَ  
وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْعَبْدِ مِنْكَ الْعَبْدُ.

*O Allah, our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. Whatever Your bondsmen have said — and all of us are Your bondsmen — the truest is that none can hinder what You please to bestow and none can bestow what You please to hinder, and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.*

(8) Or read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِثْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِثْلَ  
مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِثْلَ مَا شِئْتَ بَعْدَ أَهْلِ الثَّنَاءِ وَأَهْلِ الْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ  
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْعَبْدِ مِنْكَ الْعَبْدُ

*O Allah our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. None can hinder what You please to bestow and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.*



## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDAH

The following Tasbeeh should be said thrice in Sajdah:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

*Purity is for my Sustainer, The Sublime.*

Then say:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَبِمَعَا فَاتِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

*O Allah! I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your retribution and I seek protection in You from You. I am unable to praise You in all fullness. You are as You have praised Yourself.*

(2) Or say:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، سَجَدَ وَجْهِي  
لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَصَوَّرَهُ فَأَحْسَنَ صُورَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ  
تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ.

*O Allah! before You do I prostrate myself. In You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. My face prostrates itself before Him who has created and shaped it, and perfectly shaped it and has created therein hearing and sight. Blessed is Allah, the best of all creators.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

حَشَعُ سَمْعِي وَبَصِيرِي وَدَمِي وَلَحْمِي وَعَظْمِي وَعَصَبِي وَ  
مَا اسْتَقَلَّتْ بِهِ قَدَمِي، اللَّهُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

*My ears, my eyes, my blood, my flesh, my bones, my sinews and*

*whatever my legs carry (of me) — all these bow down in submission before Allah, Lord of the universe.*

Then read:

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.*

(4) Then read this:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ

*Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise.*

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي كُلَّهُ دِقَّةَ رِجْلِهِ وَأَوَّلَهُ وَأَخْرَهُ وَعَلَانِيَتَهُ وَسِرَّهُ

*O Allah! forgive me all my sins, the small and the great of them, the first and the last of them, the open and the secret of them.*

(6) Thereafter say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ سَجَدَ لَكَ سَوَادِي وَحَيَاتِي وَبِكَ أَمِنَ قُودِي أَبْوَابُ نِعْمَتِكَ  
عَلَيَّ وَهَذَا مَا جَلَيْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي يَا عَظِيمُ يَا عَظِيمُ اغْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ  
لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ الْعَظِيمَةَ إِلَّا الرَّبُّ الْعَظِيمُ -

*O Allah! prostrated before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me and the fact that I have oppressed my soul. O Great One, O Great One, forgive me for only the Great Lord can forgive great sins.*

(7) Then recite this Dua:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَبْرُوتِ

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ أَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ وَأَعُوذُ  
بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ جَلَّ وَجْهَكَ

*Purity belongs to the Master of the sovereignty and dominion. Purity belongs to Master of honour and authority. Purity belongs to The Everliving who does not die. I seek the protection of Your pardon from Your punishment and I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure. In short, I seek protection in You from You. Your person is Most High and sublime.*

(8) Or read this Dua:

رَبِّ اعْطِنِي نَفْسِي تَقْوَاهَا وَتَرَكَّهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّنْ رَكَّلَهَا أَنْتَ وَلِيَّهَا  
وَمَوْلَاهَا اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ.

*My Sustainer! grant me Your fear and purify my soul as You are the best purifier and You are the patron and master of my soul. O Allah! forgive me for the sins I have committed secretly and openly.*

(9) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي  
بَصَرِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ خَلْفِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ  
تَحْتِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا.

*O Allah! pour Your light in my heart, my ears, my eyes, ahead of me, behind me, under my feet and grant it to me profusely.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDAH-TILAAWAH

(1) When observing Sajdah Tilawah say the following thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

*Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Exalted.*

Thereafter say this Dua repeatedly:

سَجَدًا وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَصَوَّرَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ  
بِعَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ -

*My face bows for the One who created it, gave it shape and made its ears and eyes through His power and strength. Most blessed is Allah, the best of the creators.*

(2) Or recite the following:

اللَّهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِي بِهَا أَجْرًا وَضَعْ عَنِّي بِهَا وِزْرًا وَاجْعَلْهَا  
لِي عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي كَمَا تَقَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ  
عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى بَيْتِنَا الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ

*O Allah! (by means of accepting this Sajdah) record to my credit a reward for it and erase through it the burden (of my sins) and store it (the Sajdah) as a treasure for me in Your coffers and accept it from me even as You accepted from Your servant, Dawood (AS).*

(3) Whenever in Sajdah, whether in Salaah or out of Salaah, say after *سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى* the following Dua thrice:

يَا رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*My Lord! forgive me.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that who so places his forehead in Sajdah and says *يَا رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي* he is forgiven even before he lifts his head.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN THE TWO SAJDAHs

(1) When sitting between the two Sajdahs, read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَاجْبُرْنِي وَارْفَعْنِي

Allah! forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me safety, guide me, provide me with sustenance, repair my losses and grant me a high position.

## QUNOOTE-NAAZILAH

(1) When the general Muslim public is afflicted with a calamity, recite the Qunoot Naazilah in Fajr or any other Salaah wherein Qiraat is recited aloud. It should be recited aloud *after* the Ruku' of the last Rak'ah. If the Imaam is reciting it then the Muqtadeen should say *Ameen* after each sentence.

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِي مَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِي فِي مَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِي فِي مَنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي مَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْضِي  
وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ وَلَا يَعْزِمُ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ  
تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

*O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronise me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*



(2) Alternatively say this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ  
وَأَلِفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَانصُرْهُمْ عَلَى عَدُوِّكَ  
وَعَدُوِّهِمْ اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكُفْرَةَ الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ  
وَيَكْذِبُونَ رَسُولَكَ وَيَقَاتِلُونَ أَوْلِيَاءَكَ اللَّهُمَّ خَالَفْ بَيْنَ  
كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلْزِلْ أَقْدَامَهُمْ وَأَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بِأَسْكَ الَّذِي  
لَا تَرُدُّهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ .

*O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN QA'DAH

(1) When sitting in Qa'dah after the second Rak'ah, recite the following Ta-shah-hud:

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*All prayers and worship offered through words, bodily actions and wealth are due to Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad*

*(Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.*

(2) In a certain Hadeeth the words *Bismillaahi Wabillahi* (meaning *in the name of Allah and with Allah's help*) have appeared in the beginning of the above-mentioned Ta-sha-hud. Therefore one is at liberty to do the same.

(3) Or recite the following Tashah-hud:

التَّحِيَّاتُ الْمُبَارَكَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ لِلَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ  
أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ  
اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ .

*All blessed devotions offered through words and actions are due to Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His the Apostle of Allah.*

(4) If one wishes, one may read the following Ta-shah-hud:

التَّحِيَّاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ لِلَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَ  
رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ (وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ) وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ .

*All pure, verbal devotions, bodily devotions are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.*

In some *riwayah* of the above Hadeeth the words *Was Salaatu Wal Mulku* have also appeared. One may read it as that, too.

(5) One may read this version as well:

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ الرَّزَاقِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ لِلَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ  
 أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ  
 اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
 عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ.

*All verbal devotions are for Allah. All pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.*

(6) Or recite this Ta-shah-hud:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَيَا اللَّهُ خَيْرَ الْأَسْمَاءِ، التَّحِيَّاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوَاتُ لِلَّهِ  
 أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
 عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، أُرْسِلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ  
 لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ  
 السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي

*I begin with Allah's name and with the word Allah, the best of names. All verbal, pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle. Allah has sent him with The Truth (ie. the religion of Islam, and) as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner. And The Hour is certain to approach — there is no doubt in that. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be*

*upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. O Allah! forgive me and guide me.*

## **SALAWAAT OR SALUTATIONS UPON THE BE-LOVED PROPHET (SALLALLAAHU-ALAYHI-WASALLAM)**

(1) Recite the following Salawaat (Durood) after Ta-shah-hud in the last Qaa'idah:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(2) It is said that the following is the most excellent and popular form of Salawaat (Durood). If one wishes, one may recite it:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*



(3) Alternatively, recite the following Salawaat:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(4) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا  
بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad, his sacred wives and descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his sacred wives and descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the family of Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(5) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW),*



*Your servant and apostle just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).*

(6) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَأَلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).*

(7) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ جَمِيدٌ تَجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS) in all the worlds; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(8) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَالنَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَالنَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى

## إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(9) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(10) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ.

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

(11) Alternatively recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ  
عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ  
عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and sat down before him with both legs folded. He said: “O Prophet of Allah! we do know the manner of conveying our salutations to you through *Attahiy-yaat*. But how do we convey Salawaat upon you in Salaah?”

The narrator says that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) maintained silence for quite some time so that we began to think that it would have been better if the question was not posed to him. Then suddenly he responded by saying: “When you say the Salawaat say ...” and he taught them the above Durood.

(12) Or recite this version:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

*O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) — the unlettered — and his sacred wives, the Mothers of the Believers, and his children and his household members just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the family of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised rewards in full measures for the one who conveys the above Salawaat upon his family.

(13) Whichever Salawaat one decides to read, one should add the following Dua as well:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْزِلْهُ الْمَقْعَدَ الْمُقَرَّبَ عِنْدَكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

*Allah! grant him a place in close proximity to You on the Day of Qiyaamah.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised his intercession for the person who recites the above Durood.

## **DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAWAAT (DUROOD)**

After Salawaat and before *Salaam*, one may recite any Dua one wishes. But, however, it is better to recite the Duas mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan and Hadeeth. Here are some Duas which were recited by the beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam):

(1) Recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ  
وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.*

(2) Or recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ  
الدَّجَالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of the grave and from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death. O Allah! I seek Your protection from inequity and from being subjected to penalties.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ  
وَمَا أَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمَقْدِمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ .

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring here-  
after, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and  
what You know more than me. You are The First and You are  
The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(4) Or read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! I have badly wronged my soul and none except You can  
pardon sins, so favour me with forgiveness from You and have  
mercy on me; surely, You are Most Clement and Merciful.*

(5) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدَ الصَّمَدَ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*O Allah! I beg of You — O Allah, The One, Free from want, He  
neither begot (anyone) nor is He begotten, nor is anyone equal to  
Him — to forgive (all) my sins; surely, You are Most Clement and  
Merciful.*

(6) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ حَاسِبْنِي حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا

*O Allah! put me to an easy reckoning.*



(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ  
الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and from chastisement in the grave; and I seek Your protection from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death .*

(8) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُونَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَادَ مِنْهُ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُونَ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً  
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَمَتْنَا فَاعْفِرْ لَنَا  
ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا وَإِنَّمَا وَعَدْنَاكَ عَلَى رُسُلِكَ وَلَا  
تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ .

*O Allah! I beg of You all that is good: which I know or do not know. O Allah! I beg of You the good which Your virtuous servants begged of You and I pray to be saved from such evil against which Your virtuous servants sought Your protection. O Allah! grant us the good of this world, the good of the hereafter and save us from the punishment of hell. Our Lord! surely, we have believed. So forgive our sins and save us from the punishment of The Fire. O Allah! give us what You have promised to us through Your Apostles and do not put us to shame on the Day of Qiyaamah. Surely, You never break Your promise.*

(9) Thereafter recite The Sayyidul-Istighfaar:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

أَبُوهُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُوهُ بِذُنُوبِي فَارْغِفْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER TERMINATING SALAAH

(1) After *Salaam* recite this Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ؛ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ  
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ  
ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things. O Allah! no one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).*

(2) Or recite the following Kalimah thrice or at least once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things.*

(3) Thereafter recite the following:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ.  
لَهُ النِّعْمَةُ وَلَهُ الْفَضْلُ وَلَهُ الثَّنَاءُ الْحَسَنُ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ.

*There is no strength to avoid evil and no power to do good except with the help of Allah. There is no deity except Allah and we worship none besides Him. All favours and bounties are conferred by Him alone and all good praises are for Him alone. There is no deity except Allah. We are sincerely the followers of His religion even though the infidels abhor this.*

(4) Or say thrice the following:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

*I seek Allah's forgiveness.*

Then say:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

*O Allah! Your name is Salaam (The Giver of Peace) and peace comes from You alone. You are blessed, O You Majestic and Benevolent!*

(5) Thereafter, say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

(6) Or say *Subhanallah* 11 times, *Alhamdulillah* 11 times, *Allahu Akbar* 11 times. Total is 33.

(7) Or say them 10 times each.

Hadeeth: Whoever recites *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times and *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kali-

mah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(8) Or say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times.

According to the Hadeeth there are some words to be recited after Salaah. Anyone who recites them after each Fardh Salaah, will never be disappointed. They are as mentioned in (8).

(9) Or recite after every Fardh Salaah *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Allahu Akbar* 100 times, *La-ilaha Illallah* 100 times and *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times.

In the light of the Hadeeth whoever does as mentioned above, all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(10) If time does not permit then each of the above Kalimaat may be recited 25 times which, when added, will be 100.

(11) Alternatively say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times and *La-ilaha Illallah* 10 times. (These added together will be 110.) (According to one Hadeeth *Allahu Akbar* is mentioned 33 times as well)

(12) Or say *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 100 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

If the above is done all sins are forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(13) Recite Aayatul-Kursi after every Fardh Salaah.

According to the Hadeeth, anyone who recites Aayatul-Kursi after every Salaah, nothing except the fact that he is still alive, prevents him from entering Jannah. According to another Hadeeth the reciter of Aayatul-Kursi is given protection by Allah, Himself till the following Salaah.

(14) Also recite Suratul-Falaq and Suratun-Naas after every Salaah.

(15) And thereafter read the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَجْنُونِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ إِلَى أَرْضٍ  
الْعُمُرُ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from cowardice and I seek Your protection from attaining an age of worthlessness and baseness and I seek Your protection from the ordeals of life and I seek Your protection from the punishment in the grave.*

(16) Thereafter say this Dua:

رَبِّ قَبْرِي عَذَابِكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ (تَجْمَعُ عِبَادَكَ)

*My Lord! save me from Your punishment on the day when You will bring to life Your servants or You will assemble Your servants.*

(17) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارزُقْنِي

*O Allah! forgive me and have mercy on me and guide me aright and grant me lawful sustenance.*

(18) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَائِيلَ أَعِدْ نِي مِنْ حَرِّ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ



*O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel! protect me from the heat of hell and punishment in the grave.*

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا  
أَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمَقْدِمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring here-  
after, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and  
what You know more than me. You are The First and You are  
The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.*

(20) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اِعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

*O Allah! help me in remembering You and in being grateful to  
You and in worshipping You in the best manner.*

(21) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّكَ الرَّبُّ وَحْدَكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ  
لَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، أَنَا شَهِيدٌ أَنَّ  
الْعِبَادَ كُلَّهُمْ إِخْوَةٌ، اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، اجْعَلْنِي مُخْلِصًا  
لَكَ وَاهْلِي فِي كُلِّ سَاعَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ  
إِسْمَعْ وَاسْتَجِبْ، اللَّهُ الْأَكْبَرُ الْأَكْبَرُ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ اللَّهُ الْأَكْبَرُ الْأَكْبَرُ

*O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that  
You are the Sole Nourisher and You are One and have no part-  
ner. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness  
that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant  
and Apostle. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear  
witness that all Your bondsmen are brethren (among them-*

*selves). O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things! grant me and the members of my family sincere devotion for all the time in this world and in the hereafter, O You Majestic and Benevolent, hear my prayer and do accept it; Allah is Great; Allah is Great; Allah is enough for me and what an excellent Patron He is; Allah is Great; Allah is Great.*

(22) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief, poverty and chastisement in the grave.*

(23) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي جَعَلْتَهُ عِصْمَةً أَمْرِي وَأَصْلِحْ لِي  
دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي جَعَلْتَهُ فِيهَا مَعَايِشِي اللَّهُمَّ أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ نِقْمَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ  
وَلَا مُعْطَى لِمَا مَنَعْتَهُ وَلَا رَادٍ لِمَا قَضَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْعَبْدِ مِنْكَ الْجَبْدُ

*O Allah! set aright my religious life which You have made a means of sanctity in all my affairs and set aright my worldly life which You have made a source of my maintenance. O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. No one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and no one can reject what You have decreed and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).*

(24) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي لِصَالِحِ الْأَعْمَالِ  
وَالْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِصَالِحِهَا وَلَا يَصْرِفُ سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah! forgive all my sins whether committed forgetfully or deliberately. O Allah! guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. None except You can guide to do good deeds and prevent bad ones.*

(25) Thereafter recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ .

*O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.*

(26) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطَايَايَ وَذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا، اللَّهُمَّ انْعَشِنِي وَاعْبِدْنِي وَارْزُقْنِي  
وَاهْدِنِي لِصَالِحِ الْأَعْمَالِ وَالْأَخْلَاقِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي لِصَالِحِهَا  
وَلَا يَصْرِفُ سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ .

*O Allah, forgive all my faults and sins. O Allah, grant me reverence, a pleasant life, lawful sustenance and guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. Surely, none can guide to do good deeds and have good character except You and none can prevent from bad deeds and evil character except You.*

(27) Then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي رِزْقِي

*O Allah! set aright my religious life and make my home accommodating and grant me blessings in my livelihood.*

(28) Finally, terminate the Dua with these words:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى

## المُرْسَلِينَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ .

*Your Most Revered Lord is unblemished and far above what the unbelievers say about Him. And peace be on the Apostles; and all praise is due to Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds.*

(29) After completing the Salaah, pass the right hand on the head and say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَدِّبْ  
عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ .

*In the name of Allah besides whom there is none worthy of worship; He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. O Allah! remove from me all my sorrows and anxieties.*

According to the Hadeeth whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to complete the Salaah, he used to pass his right hand on his head and recite the above Dua.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER FAJR SALAAH

Immediately after Fajr Salaah the following Kalimah should be recited either 10 times or 100 times. This should be done while still in the Qaa'idah posture and before even speaking to anyone. The Kalimah is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.*

Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا وَعِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا

*O Allah! I beg of You lawful sustenance, useful knowledge and acceptable deeds.*

## **SPECIAL DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER MAGHRIB AND FAJR SALAAHS**

(1) Recite the following Kalimah 10 times after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.*

(2) While still seated in the Qa'idah posture and before speaking to anyone recite the following Dua 7 times:

اللَّهُمَّ اجِرْنِي مِنَ النَّارِ

*O Allah! save me from the fire of hell.*

## **SPECIAL DUA TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAATUD-DUHA (CHASHT)**

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَحَاوِلُ وَبِكَ أُصَارِلُ وَبِكَ أُقَاتِلُ

*O Allah! only with Your help do I make attempts (to do good) and only with Your help do I launch an attack (on the enemy) and only with Your help do I fight the enemy (in Jihaad).*



## WHAT TO DO WHEN INVITED TO MEALS — ESPECIALLY WALEEMAH

When invited for meals by a Muslim (especially Waleemah), one is morally obliged to accept the invitation if there be no excuse for refusal. If one is fasting, one should still accept the invitation but excuse oneself from partaking meals. But then one should offer 2 Rak'aat Salaah and pray for *barakah* for his host by saying:

بَارِكْ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ

*May Allah grant you barakah.*

## DUA WHEN BREAKING FAST

(1) Recite the following Dua when breaking fast:

ذَهَبَ الظَّمَاُ وَأَبْتَلَّتِ العُرُوقُ وَتَبَّتِ الأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ

*Thirst has vanished, veins have moistened and Allah willing, reward (for the fast) is certainly fixed.*

(2) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي

*O Allah! I beg of You through Your infinite mercy which encompasses everything to forgive (all) my sins.*

(3) When breaking fast at another's residence (such as a friend's or relative's) recite:

أَفْطَرْتُ عِنْدَكُمْ الصَّائِمُونَ وَأَكَلْتُ طَعَامَكُمْ الْإِبْرَارُ وَصَلَّتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

*May fasting people break their fast by you and may pious persons partake of your food and may the angels invoke Allah's blessings for you.*

## ETIQUETTE AND DUAS RELATED TO MEALS

When food is served recite *Bismillah* before eating. Utilise the right hand for eating and partake of the food nearest you. Always have meals with others and not alone.

(1) According to the Hadeeth:

- (i) The Shaytaan becomes a participant in food upon which *Bismillah* is not recited.
- (ii) The Sahabah (RA) once complained to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) thus: "O Messenger of Allah, we have our meals but our hunger remains unsatisfied." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) responded by asking: "Perhaps you all have your meals separately?" They replied: "This is true." He said: "Then do have your meals together and (before having your meals) recite *Bismillah*. Allah will grant you *barakah*."
- (iii) A certain Jewess offered poisonous meat to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) which he, together with some Sahabah (RA) consumed after reciting *Bismillah*. No harm came to them at all.

(2) Whenever invited to delicious and tasty meals, recite the following before partaking of such food:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى بَرَكَاتِهِ اللَّهُ

*With Allah's name and upon the blessings granted by Allah (do we eat).*

After having one's fill recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هُوَ أَشْبَعَنَا وَأَرْوَانَا وَأَنْعَمَ عَلَيْنَا وَأَفْضَلَ

*All praise is for Allah who has satiated and refreshed us (with nourishment) and who has bestowed on us His favours and blessings.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a Sahabi, Abul Haitham (RA) once invited Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), Sayyido-

na Aboo Bakr (RA) and Sayyidona Umar (RA). They had fresh dates, baked meat and finally, cold water. Upon this Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "It is precisely these favours regarding which you will be questioned on the Day of Qiyaamah". This remark caused the Sahabah (RA) much worry and concern. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Whenever you are conferred such luxuries, say: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَىٰ بَرَكَاتِهِ اللَّهُ أَنْتُمْ فِيهِ الْبَرَكَةُ وَالْمُرَاتِبَاتُ وَالْأَرْزَاقُ وَالْأَسْرُوكَاتُ وَالْأَطْعَمَةُ" and after having had your fill say: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَىٰ بَرَكَاتِهِ اللَّهُ أَنْتُمْ فِيهِ الْبَرَكَةُ وَالْمُرَاتِبَاتُ وَالْأَرْزَاقُ وَالْأَسْرُوكَاتُ وَالْأَطْعَمَةُ. By doing this you will be fulfilling the rights that are due to such luxuries".

(3) According to the Hadeeth when one has forgotten to recite *Bismillah* then the following should be said on remembering:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ

*With Allah's name in the beginning and at the end.*

## WHEN HAVING MEALS IN THE COMPANY OF A SICK PERSON

When having meals with a leper or a person who has contracted a contagious disease recite the following Dua before meals:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ثِقَةً بِاللهِ وَتَوَكُّلاً عَلَيْهِ

*With Allah's name and while having trust and reliance in Allah (do I have this meal).*

## WHEN HAVING MEALS ORDINARILY

(1) Recite the following Dua before having meals:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ

*O Allah, grant us barakah in this food and grant us food better than this.*

(2) When drinking milk recite:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ

*O Allah, grant us barakah in this (milk) and grant us more than this.*

(3) Say الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ whenever eating or drinking anything.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala becomes pleased with a person when he says الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ whenever he eats or drinks anything.

## AFTER HAVING HAD MEALS

(1) Recite the following Dua after having had meals:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مُوَدِّعٍ  
وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا

*All praises and many praises are due to Allah — praises that are pure and full of blessings for the food which is without sufficiency (which man needs abundantly all the time) and to which we cannot say adieu and farewell and of which we are not needless. Our Lord, accept our thanksgiving.*

(2) Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَفَانَا وَأَسْرَانَا غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مَكْفُورٍ

*All praises are due to Allah who gave us sufficient food to eat and who satiated our thirst while such food is needed (by us) all the time and while we are not ungrateful (to Allah).*

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

*All praise is due to Allah who gave us food and drink and who*

*made us Muslims.*

(4) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَ وَسَقَى وَسَوَّغَهُ وَجَعَلَ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا

*All praise is due to Allah who gave (us) food and drink and who made it capable of being easily swallowed, digested and expelled (from the body).*

(5) Or recite the following Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنِي هَذَا الطَّعَامَ وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

*All praise is due to Allah who fed me this food and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.*

(6) When washing the hands after meals recite:

لِلْحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ، مَنْ عَلَيْنَا فَهَذَا أَنَا وَأَطْعَمَنَا  
وَسَقَانَا وَكُلَّ بَلَاءٍ حَسَنٍ أَبْلَانَا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ غَيْرِ مُوَدَّعٍ وَلَا  
مُكَافَأٍ وَلَا مَكْفُورٍ وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَ  
مِنَ الطَّعَامِ وَسَقَى مِنَ الشَّرَابِ وَكَسَى مِنَ الْعُرَى وَهَدَى مِنَ  
الصَّلَاةِ وَبَصَّرَ مِنَ الْعُمَى وَفَضَّلَ عَلَيَّ كَثِيرًا مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ -

*All praises are due to Allah who feeds but does not (Himself) eat. He bestowed (His) favours on us by guiding us on the Right Path, giving us food and drink and granting us the best of His gifts. All praises are due to Allah who cannot be said farewell to (and treated with contempt) and who cannot be thanked sufficiently and to whom ingratitude cannot be done and of whom independence cannot be expressed. All praises are due to Allah who gave (us) food to eat and water to drink and clothes with which to cover our shame and gave us guidance to safeguard against misguidance and gave us sight to safeguard against blindness*



*and out of so many of His creations He conferred on us the most of His favours. All praises are due to Allah, the Sustainer of the universe.*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اشْبَعْتَ وَأَرَوَيْتَ فَهَيِّئْ لَنَا وَرِزْقَنَا فَالْتَرْتِ وَأَطْبِتْ فِرْدُنَا

*O Allah, You have satiated and refreshed me (with nourishment) so make it wholesome; and You have granted us sustenance, pure and plentiful so multiply it.*

## DUAS FOR THOSE WHO SERVE THE FOOD

The following Dua should be made for one's host or those who serve the food:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ فَاعْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَارْحَمْهُمْ

*O Allah! grant them barakah in what You have given them, forgive them and have mercy on them.*

Or recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اطْعِمْ مَنْ اطْعَمَنِي وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي

*O Allah, feed those who have fed me and satiate them who have satiated me.*

## WHEN WEARING A GARMENT

Recite the following Dua when wearing a garment:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهِ وَخَيْرِ مَا هُوَ لَهُ وَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا هُوَ لَهُ.

*O Allah, I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from*

*the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.*

## WHEN WEARING A NEW GARMENT

(1) Recite the following Dua whenever wearing a new garment. Also mention the name of the garment such as a turban, shirt etc.

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيهِ، أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهُ وَخَيْرَ مَا  
صُنِعَ لَهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ.

*O Allah, all praises are due to You alone. You have given me this garment to wear. I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.*

(2) Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي مَا أُوَارِي بِهِ عَوْرَتِي وَأَتَجَمَّلُ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتِي

*All praises are due to Allah who clothed me with which I cover my shame and through which I adorn myself in my life.*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي هَذَا وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

*All praise is due to Allah who gave me this to wear and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever reads the above Dua when wearing new clothes, Allah will forgive all his sins.

## WHEN SEEING SOMEONE WITH NEW GARMENTS

When seeing someone with new clothes recite this Dua:

تُبِيلِي وَيُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ

*Wear them and tear them. Allah will give you other clothes.*

Or recite this Dua:

أَبِلْ وَاخْلِقْ ثُمَّ أَبِلْ وَاخْلِقْ ثُمَّ أَبِلْ وَاخْلِقْ

*May you wear them and tear them and do the same again and again.*

## WHEN TAKING OFF CLOTHES

Recite *Bismillah* before undressing.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that *Bismillah* serves as a veil so that the Jinn (Shayateen) are unable to see the naked body of a person when he undresses.

## ISTIKHAARAH

(1) When one wishes to accomplish an important task (and one is not certain with regards its feasibility), one should offer 2 Rak'aat Nafil Salaah and then recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَفِيدُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ،  
وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ  
لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَايِشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ -

فَأَقْدِرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا  
 الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَايِشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَ  
 آجِلِهِ - فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ، وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ  
 ثُمَّ ارْضِنِي بِهِ .

*O Allah, I ask of You the good through Your knowledge and I ask You to grant me ability through Your power and beg Your favour out of Your infinite bounty. For surely, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. O Allah, if, in Your knowledge, this matter be good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world and the hereafter then ordain it for me and make it easy for me and bless me therein. But if, in Your knowledge, this matter be bad for my faith, my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world or the hereafter then turn it away from me and turn me away therefrom and ordain for me the good wherever it be and cause me to be pleased therewith.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when reciting this Dua, on reaching the words *haazal-amr*, one should make mention of one's need for which one is doing the Istikhaarah.

According to another source of the same Hadeeth instead of the words *anna haazal-amr*, the words *in kaana haazal-amr* is mentioned. Likewise instead of *thumma ardhinee* the words *wa radh-dhinee bihee* is mentioned and in place of *fee deenee* the words *wa ma'aa'dee* is mentioned. Meanings are the same.

(2) Or recite after *In kaana haazal-amr*, the following words:

خَيْرًا لِي فِي دِينِي وَخَيْرًا لِي فِي مَعِيشَتِي وَخَيْرًا لِي فِي عَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي  
 فَأَقْدِرْهُ لِي وَيَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ خَيْرًا لِي فَأَقْدِرْ لِي  
 الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُمَا كَانَ وَرْضِنِي بِقَدْرِكَ

*If this matter be good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs then ordain it for me and bless me therein. And if any other matter be good for me then ordain it for me wherever it be and cause me to be pleased with Your decree.*

3) Or add these words after the above Dua:

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*And there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah.*

4) Or recite the following words after *astaqdiruka biqudratika* :

وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَإِنَّهُمْ بِيَدِكَ لَا يَمْلِكُهُمَا أَحَدٌ سِوَاكَ

*And I beg You for Your grace and blessings. These are in Your power: none except You possess them.*

At the end, after the words *aaqibati amree* recite:

فَوَقِّفْهُ وَسَهِّلْهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُذَلِكَ خَيْرًا لِي  
فَوَقِّفْنِي لِلْخَيْرِ حَيْثُ كَانَ

*Guide me towards it and make it easy for me. And if any other matter be good for me then guide me towards (its) goodness wherever it be.*

## ISTIKHAARAH DUA FOR MARRIAGE

When intending to marry someone then even before proposing or expressing one's intention to propose, one should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and then offer as many Nafil Salaahs as possible. Thereafter one should praise and glorify Allah in the best of manner and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ  
فَإِنْ رَأَيْتَ أَنَّ فِي فَلَانَةٍ وَيُسَمِّيْنَهَا بِاسْمِهَا خَيْرًا لِي فِي دِينِي وَ



دُنْيَايَ وَآخِرَتِي فَاقْدِرْهَا لِي وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا لِي مِنْهَا فَيَا  
 دِينِي وَآخِرَتِي فَاقْدِرْهَا لِي.

*O Allah, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. If, in Your knowledge, so-and-so (mention his or her name) be good for me in my faith and in my temporal and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me. And if anyone other than her (or him) be good for me in my faith and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that to seek guidance from Allah by way of Istikhaarah is man's good fortune. And not to do this is his bad fortune.

## THE KHUTBAH (SERMON) OF NIKAAH

Before the Nikaah ceremony, the following Khutbah should be recited:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
 أَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَ  
 مَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ  
 لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ  
 الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَ  
 بَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
 آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ يَا أَيُّهَا  
 الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَفُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَ  
 يُغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا.

*All praises are for Allah. We praise Him and seek His help and forgiveness. We seek His protection against the mischief of our souls and the evil effects of our bad deeds. One whom Allah guides, none can lead him astray and one whom He misguides none can guide him. And I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and messenger.*

*O People, fear Your Lord who created you from a single person and created out of it his mate and scattered from them countless men and women. Fear Allah through whom you demand your mutual rights; and be heedful of the wombs. For Allah ever watches over you.*

*O you who believe, fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not except as Muslims.*

*O you who believe, fear Allah and make your utterance straight so that He may make your conduct whole and sound and forgive you your sins. He who obeys Allah and His Messenger, has attained the great victory.*

(2) If desired, add the following after *warasooluhoo*:

أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ السَّاعَةِ، مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشِدَ وَمَنْ عَصَاهُمَا فَإِنَّه لَا يَضُرُّهُ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ  
وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا.

*Allah sent him with the True Religion before the approach of The Hour as a harbinger of glad tidings and a warner. Who so obeys Allah and His Messenger, he is guided aright. And who so disobeys them, he has harmed non but himself and he has caused no harm to Allah at all.*

(3) And add this Dua as well:

وَأَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لَنَا مِنْ يُطِيعُهُ وَيُطِيعُ رَسُولَهُ وَبِئْتَبِعُ رِضْوَانَهُ وَيُحِبُّ نَبِيَّ سَخَطَهُ فَإِنَّمَا نَحْنُ بِهِ وَلَهُ.

*And we beg Allah to make us among those who obey Him and His Apostle and to include us among those who obey that which pleases Him and abstain from that which causes His wrath. We believe in Him and Him do we obey.*

## DUA FOR A NEWLY-WED COUPLE

(1) The following Dua should be said to a newly-wed couple:

بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ وَبَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ

*May Allah bless you and shower His blessings on you and may He grant you both a pleasant and prosperous life.*

(2) Or recite only:

فَبَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ

*May Allah shower His blessings upon you.*

## DUA FOR ONE'S DAUGHTER AND SON-IN-LAW AFTER THE NIKAAH

After the Nikaah and before saying farewell to one's daughter, the following Dua should be recited and *blown* in a cup of water. The water should then be sprinkled on her breast, head and back. The same should be done to the son-in-law with another cup of water, reciting the same Dua and *blowing* in it. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*O Allah, I place her and her progeny in Your protection against the accursed devil.*

**Note:** In the case of the son-in-law say *O'eezuhoo* and *Zurriyya-tahoo*.

## HOW THE PROPHET (S.A.W.) SAID FAREWELL TO SAYYIDATUNA FAATIMAH (RA)

After Sayyidatuna Fatimah (RA) was married to Sayyiduna Ali (RA), Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) proceeded to their home and asked her to bring him some water. She brought it in a wooden cup. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) took a sip and returned it in the container. He then asked her to come near him. When she faced him, he sprinkled some of the water on her breast and face and recited this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

He then asked her to turn around. When she did, he recited the same Dua and *blew* in the remaining water which he again sprinkled on her back.

Thereafter, he asked Ali (RA) to bring him some water. Ali (RA), himself says: "I knew what he wanted to do. So I brought the water and gave it to him. He beckoned to me. When I was face to face with him, he recited the same Dua, took a sip of water and returned it in the cup and sprinkled it on my head and chest. Then he asked me to turn around. He again recited the same Dua, took a sip, returned the water in the cup and sprinkled it between my two shoulders and said to me: *Now go to your wife*".

## DUA ON THE FIRST NIGHT AFTER THE WEDDING

When a person approaches his wife for the first time after he marries her, he should grasp her forelock and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

*O Allah, I seek of You her goodness and the good of the nature*

*upon which You created her; and I beg Your protection from her mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created her.*

Note: The same is to be done when employing a servant to do menial jobs.

## DUA WHEN BUYING AN ANIMAL FOR RIDING

When buying an animal for the purpose of riding, the new owner must grasp its forelock and recite the following Dua. In the case of a camel, its hump should be grasped. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

*O Allah, I seek of You its (ie. the animal's) goodness and the good of the nature upon which You created it; and I beg Your protection from its mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created it.*

## DUA WHEN EMPLOYING A SERVANT

When employing a servant to do menial jobs the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاجْعَلْهُ طَوِيلَ الْعُمُرِ كَثِيرَ الرِّزْقِ

*O Allah, grant me barakah in his (the servant's) matter and grant him long life and abundant sustenance.*

## DUA WHEN COPULATING

Before copulating, recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَبِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَبِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْنَا



*In the name of Allah. O Allah, save us both from the mischief of the devil and keep the devil away from the children You grant us.*

## DUA WHEN EJACULATING

At the time of ejaculating, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَنِي نَصِيبًا

*O Allah, let there be no share for the devil in what You grant us.*

## AZAAN, TAHNEEK, DUA AND AQEEQAH WHEN A CHILD IS BORN

When a baby is born the Azaan should immediately be given in his ear (ie. the Azaan in his right ear and the Iqaamah in his left). The baby should then be placed on the lap. A piece of date should be softened by chewing and using the finger, a tiny piece of this should be placed against his palate. This rite is called *Tahneek*. If no dates are available, anything sweet such a honey etc. may be used. Thereafter, Dua of *barakah* and prosperity should be made for him. On the seventh day — after much consideration and consultation with one's family members — he should be given a suitable name, his hair should be removed and Aqeeqah should be observed. Aqeeqah is the sacrificing of one sheep or goat for a girl and two sheep or goats for a boy. The conditions pertaining to its age, health etc. is the same as in *Udhiyyah* or *Qurbani*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) instructed the Ummah to recite the Azaan in the new-born baby's ears, to observe Tahneek, and on the seventh day to name the child, remove its hair and offer the Aqeeqah.

## AMULET (TA'WEEZ) FOR A NEW-BORN

In order to safeguard the new-born baby against sicknesses and *nazr* (ie. a harmful glance of any person) the following Ta'awwuz

should be written on a piece of paper or linen which the baby should be made to wear.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ وَمِنْ  
شَرِّ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَأَمَّةٍ -

*I seek the protection of Allah's perfect words against the mischief of every Shaytaan and venomous creature and from the mischief of every evil eye which causes harm.*

## WHEN A CHILD BEGINS TO TALK

When a child begins to talk, the first words that should be taught to him is the Kalimah Tawheed:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*There is no one worthy of worship except Allah.*

Thereafter, the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan should be taught to him as it was customary for Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to teach a child of the Abdul-Muttalib clan this verse as soon as he began to talk:

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمَلَكُوتِ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ وَكَبْرُهُ كَبِيرًا -

*Say: Praise be to Allah who begets no son and has no partner in (His) Dominion and He has no friend to protect Him from humiliation. And glorify His greatness.*

## WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO PERFORM SALAAH

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to perform Salaah when he reaches the age of seven failing which he should be punished.

## WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO SLEEP SEPARATELY

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to sleep separately as soon as he reaches the age of nine.

## WHEN TO GET ONE'S SON OR DAUGHTER MARRIED

According to the Hadeeth when one's son or daughter reaches the age of seventeen he or she should be married.

## WHEN A CHILD BECOMES A GROWN UP

After a child grows up and he begins to observe Saum (Roza) and Salaah, he should be made to sit down before one and the following should be told to him:

لَا جَعَلَكَ اللهُ عَلَيَّ فِتْنَةً

*Let Allah not make you a means of test for me (neither in this world nor in the hereafter).*

## WHEN BIDDING SOMEONE FAREWELL

(1) When anyone is about to undertake a journey then those bidding him farewell should shake hands with him and say the following Dua:

أَسْتَوِدِعُ اللهُ دِينَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ

*I give in trust to Allah your religion, your belongings and the result of your deeds.*

Thereafter say *Assalaamu'alaik* if it is a single person or *Assalaamu'alaikum* if there are a number of them.

(2) The departing person should say in return:

أَسْتَوِدُّكَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا يَخِيْبُ (لَا يَضِيْعُ) وَدَائِعُهُ

*I, too, give you in the trust of Allah to whom, when a trust is given, it is never destroyed.*

(3) When a person undertaking a journey says to you: *Do give me counsel*, say to him:

عَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ

*Be steadfast in fearing Allah and say Allahu-Akbar whenever you ascend (during the course of your journey).*

(4) When a person has departed say:

اللَّهُمَّ اطْوِلْهُ الْبُعْدَ وَهَيِّئْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ

*O Allah, lessen the distance for him and make the journey easy for him.*

(5) Or say:

نَرُوْدَكَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى وَغَفَرَ ذُنُوبَكَ وَبَسَّرَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا كُنْتَ

*May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.*

(6) Or recite this Dua:

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى زَادَكَ وَغَفَرَ ذُنُوبَكَ وَوَجَّهَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا تَوَجَّهْتَ

*May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.*

## WHEN DISPATCHING AN ARMY TO FIGHT THE KUFFAAR

(1) Whenever a person is appointed as an Ameer of a Muslim army, he should be advised to fear Allah and to treat the Muslims that are with him with kindness and respect. The following should be said to him:

أَغْزُوا بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَإِنِ لُؤْمِنُ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ، أَعْرَضُوا وَلَا تَغْلُوا  
وَلَا تَغْدُرُوا وَلَا تَمْتَلُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا وَلَا يَدًا.

*Fight in Allah's path with His name! Fight those who disbelieve in Allah! Fight and do not commit breach in the matter of spoils! Do not deceive! Do not dismember people's ears and noses and do not kill any infant!*

(2) Or say the following to the Ameer:

انْطَلِقُوا بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا شَيْخًا قَانِيًا  
وَلَا طِفْلًا وَلَا صَغِيرًا وَلَا امْرَأَةً وَلَا تَغْلُوا وَضَمُّوا غَنَائِمَكُمْ  
أَصْلِحُوا وَأَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ.

*Depart with the name and help of Allah and remain steadfast on the religion of the Messenger of Allah! Do not kill a worthless old man nor an infant nor a child nor a woman! Do not commit breach of trust in the matter of spoils of war. Gather all your spoils in one place (and after dividing it, take only what is due to you). Make peace and reconciliation. Treat (each other) with kindness for, Allah loves those who show kindness.*

(4) When the army begins its journey, the people saying farewell to it should accompany it for some distance and bless it with the following Dua:

انْطَلِقُوا عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ رَاعِهِمْ



*Proceed (to fight against the Kuffaar) in the name of Allah! O Allah, help them!*

Whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to dispatch an army, he used to do likewise.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED BY THE AMEER AT THE TIME OF A JOURNEY

(1) When the Ameer begins his journey, he should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصُولُ وَبِكَ أَحْوَالُ وَبِكَ أَسِيرُ

*O Allah, with Your help I attack and with Your help I plan and plot and with Your help I undertake this journey.*

(2) When there is fear of a sudden attack from the enemy, the following Surah of the Holy Qur'aan should be recited as it is very effective in removing any danger. According to Abul-Hasan Qazwini it is 'tried' and 'tested'.

لِإِيْلَافِ قُرَيْشٍ إِيْلَافِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ، فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ.

*For the familiarity of the Quraish — their familiarity with journeys in winter and summer, let them worship the Lord of this House who provides them with food against hunger and with security against fear (of any danger).*

## DUAS WHEN UNDERTAKING AND RETURNING FROM A JOURNEY

(1) When embarking a conveyance, *Bismillah* should be said. When taking a seat, *Alhamdulillah* should be said. Thereafter, the following Dua should be recited:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرْنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ

*Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.*

(2) Thereafter, say thrice *Alhamdulillah*, thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and once *La-ilaha Illallaah*.

(3) Thereafter, recite the following Istighfaar:

سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*Purity belongs to You (O Allah). Surely, I have wronged my soul. So forgive me as none except You forgive sins.*

(4) Or say thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and recite the following Dua:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ

*Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc.) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.*

(5) Thereafter recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَعِينُكَ فِي سَفَرِنَا هَذَا الْبَرِّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ وَمِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تَرْضَىٰ  
اللَّهُمَّ هَيِّئْ لَنَا سَفَرَنَا هَذَا وَأَطِرْ عَلَيْنَا بَعْدَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ  
فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيقَةُ فِي الْإِهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ رَعْنَاءِ السَّفَرِ  
وَكَاثِبَةِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَسُوءِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَالِدِ -

*O Allah, we ask of You, during this journey, virtue, piety and actions that please You. O Allah, make easy for us this journey and lessen for us the distance. O Allah, You are my companion in this journey and the guardian of my family. O Allah, I beg Your protection against the evils I may encounter during this journey and the evil and undesirable things that I may see and that I should make a bad return to my belongings, wife and children.*

(6) When returning from a journey, the same Dua (mentioned above) should be recited and then the following Dua:

أَسْبُؤْنَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ

*We are now returning from our journey, repenting to Allah, worshipping Him and praising our Sustainer.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to read the above Duas when he used to either undertake or return from a journey.

(7) When mounted, point the *shahaadah* finger (ie. the fore-finger of the right hand) towards the sky and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا  
بِصُحْبِكَ وَأَقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّتِكَ اللَّهُمَّ انزِلْ لَنَا الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا  
السَّفَرَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ رُغْثِ السَّفَرِ وَكَأْبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ.

*O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the protector of our family. O Allah, let Your well wishes be with us (during the journey) and take us in Your protection till You return us (home). O Allah, fold for us the earth and make easy for us this journey. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the hardships of this journey and a bad return (home).*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there is a devil dwelling in the hump of every camel (likewise in every conveyance). Therefore, whenever a person decides to mount the camel (or board any conveyance), he should do so by mentioning Allah's name just as He had commanded, for it is Allah alone who enables us to take control of the conveyance.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE COURSE OF THE JOURNEY

(1) The following Ta'awwuz should be recited continuously during the course of the journey:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعَثَائِ السَّفَرِ وَكَأْبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ وَالْحَوْرِ  
بَعْدَ الْكُورِ وَدَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ وَسُوءِ الْمُنْظَرِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ -

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from the hardships of this journey and a disastrous return home and (I seek Your protection from) decline after progress and from the curse of an oppressed person and from observing any unpleasantness in my family and property (on my return home).*

(2) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ بِلَاغَاتِ بَلِّغْ خَيْرًا وَمَغْفِرَةً مِنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا بِبَيْدِكَ الْخَيْرِ  
إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ  
فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ هَيِّؤْ عَلَيْنَا السَّفَرَ وَأَطْوِلْنَا الْأَرْضَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعَثَائِ السَّفَرِ وَكَأْبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ -

*O Allah, I beg of You victory that leads to fortune, Your forgiveness and pleasure. All goodness lies in Your power. Surely, You have power over all things. O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the guardian of our family. O Allah, make easy for us this journey and fold for us the earth. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the hardships of this journey and a bad return (home).*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ، اللَّهُمَّ اصْصَبْنَا  
فِي سَفَرِنَا وَاخْلُفْنَا فِي أَهْلِنَا.

*O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the guardian of our family. O Allah, be our companion during our journey and be a guardian to our family.*

(4) Remember the following four advises mentioned in the Ha-deeth:

- (i) When ascending a hill or mountain, say *Allahu-Akbar*.
- (ii) When descending say *Subhanallah*.
- (iii) When reaching a valley or an open, flat terrain say *Laa-ilaha Illallaah* and *Allahu-Akbar*.
- (iv) When the animal trips or stumbles, say immediately *Bis-millah*.

## DUA WHEN UNDERTAKING A SEA VOYAGE

For safety against drowning, sinking etc, recite the following verses of the Holy Qur'aan:

(١) بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ مَجْرِبَهَا وَمُرْسَاهَا اِنَّ رَبِّيْ لَغَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ (٢) وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ وَالْاَرْضُ جَمِيْعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَالسَّمٰوٰتُ مَطْوِيَّٰتٌ يَمِيْنِهِ سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ

*In the name of Allah be its mooring and resting. Without doubt, my Lord is surely Oft-Forgiving and Most Merciful. They have not made a just estimate of Allah such as is due to Him. The whole of the earth will be His handful on the Day of Judgment and the heavens will be rolled up in His right hand. Glory be to Him. High is He above the partners they attribute to Him.*

## SUMMONING HELP IN AN EMERGENCY WHEN ON JOURNEY

(1) When an animal runs loose or becomes uncontrollable, call out aloud:

اَعِيْنُوْا يَا عِبَادَ اللّٰهِ رَحِمَكُمُ اللّٰهُ

*Help, O servants of Allah, help! Allah have mercy on you!*



(2) When summoning a particular person to help, call him by saying:

يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَعِينُونِي، يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَعِينُونِي، يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَعِينُونِي

*Servants of Allah, help me! Servants of Allah, help me! Servants of Allah, help me!*

The author says that this method of summoning help is 'tried' and 'tested'.

## WHEN REACHING THE TOP OF AN INCLINE

When reaching the top of an incline, say:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الشَّرْفُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرْفٍ وَ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

*O Allah, all sublimity is for You at every incline and all praise is for You at all times under all conditions.*

## WHEN A TOWN OR CITY COMES INTO VIEW

When a town or city in which one intends to enter, comes into view, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظْلَلْنَ وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضَيْنِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا  
أَقْلَلْنَ وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلَّنَ وَرَبَّ الرِّيْحِ وَمَا ذَرَبْنَ فَإِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ  
الْقَرْيَةِ وَخَيْرَ أَهْلِهَا وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ أَهْلِهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا

*O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and what they have overshadowed, Lord of the strata of the earth and what they bear, Lord of the devils and whosoever they have misled, Lord of the winds and what they have blown, we beg of You the goodness of this settlement and its inhabitants and we seek Your protection from the evils of this settlement and its inhabitants and from what evil is contained in it.*

According to another source of the same Hadeeth, the following words have also appeared:

أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا

*I beg of You the goodness of this settlement and what it contains and I seek Your protection from the evils of this settlement and from what evil is contained within it.*

## WHEN ENTERING THE TOWN OR CITY

When entering the town or city recite thrice:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهَا

*O Allah, grant us blessing and prosperity in this town.*

Thereafter read this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنَا جَنَاهَا وَحَبِّبْنَا إِلَى أَهْلِهَا وَحَبِّبْ صَالِحِي أَهْلِهَا إِلَيْنَا

*O Allah, grant us the fruit of this settlement and make us lovable to its people and let the pious people of this town become lovable to us.*

## WHEN FINDING ACCOMMODATION

After finding accommodation and at the time of settling down, recite:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

*I beg protection of Allah's perfect words from the mischief of what He has created.*

According to the Hadeeth, if a person reads the above Ta'awwuz before settling down in any place no harm will come to him for as long as he remains in that place.

## WHEN NIGHT FALLS WHILE ON A JOURNEY

When night falls while a person is on journey and he decides to spend the night away from home, he should address the earth thus:

يَا أَرْضُ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللهُ، أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِنْ شَرِّكَ وَشَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ فِيكَ  
وَشَرِّ مَا يَدِبُّ عَلَيْكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِنْ أَسَدٍ وَأَسْوَدٍ وَمِنَ الْحَيَّةِ  
وَالْعَقْرَبِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ سَاكِنِي الْبَلَدِ وَمِنَ وَالِدٍ وَمَا وُلِدَ.

*O Earth, your Lord and my Lord is Allah. I (therefore) seek His protection from your mischief and the mischief of what He has created within you and the mischief of what walks on you. And I seek Allah's protection against lions, black cobras, snakes, scorpions. And I seek His protection from the inhabitants of this town and from every father and what he has sired.*

During the latter part of the night say thrice in a loud voice:

سَمِعَ سَامِعٌ بِحَمْدِ اللهِ وَنِعْمَتِهِ وَحُسْنِ بَلَاءِ عَلَيْنَا، رَبَّنَا  
صَاحِبُنَا وَأَفْضَلُ عَلَيْنَا عَائِدًا بِاللهِ مِنَ النَّارِ.

*Every listener has heard the praises of Allah and His bounties and the best of His favours upon us. Our Lord, be our companion (during the course of our journey) and shower upon us Your bounties. (I say this) while I beg Allah's protection from hell-fire.*

## WHILE AWAY FROM HOME

Until a person has not reached home and while he is still on journey, he should frequently recite the following five Surahs with *Bismillah*. After reciting the fifth Surah he should again say *Bismillah*. The five Surahs are as follows: Al-Kaafiroon, An-Nasr, Al-Ikhlaas, Al-Falaq, An-Naas.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-

alayhi-wasallam) once asked Sayyidona Jubair Ibne Mut'am (RA): "O Jubair, when on journey, would you like to be more prosperous than your companions in appearance and in respect of provisions (such as food and other necessities required on a journey)?"

He replied: "O yes! My parents be sacrificed for your pleasure!"

Thereafter Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught him to recite the above mentioned five Surahs together with *Bismillah* and to end the recitation with *Bismillah*.

Jubair (RA) says that prior to this, in spite of being wealthy, whenever he used to be on a journey, he always found himself impoverished and in want. But after he started reciting the above five Surahs in the manner shown to him by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), he found himself more prosperous than his companions and free from care until his return home.

## WHEN TRAVELLING ALONE

When journeying alone, one should constantly remain engaged in the remembrance of Allah Ta'ala and not entertain any evil thoughts whatsoever. According to the Hadeeth a person who remembers Allah in seclusion while travelling alone, Allah Ta'ala sends forth His angels to accompany him. But if such a person engages in poetry and vanities, a Shaytaan is appointed to accompany him.

## HAJJ AND DUAS RELATED TO Hajj

When leaving for Makkah with the intention of Hajj, on reaching Baidaa or any place where the Ihraam is to be donned, recite:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*All praises are due to Allah. Purity is for Allah. Allah is Great.*

## TALBIYAH WHEN DONNING THE IHRAAM

When donning the Ihraam say the Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ  
لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ .

*I am present, O Allah. I am present. I am present. You have no partner. I am present. All praises are due to You and all favours come from You and the sovereign is Yours. You have no partner.*

At other times recite the following Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ بِيَدَيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَالرَّغْبَاءُ  
إِلَيْكَ وَالْعَمَلُ، لَبَّيْكَ .

*I am present, I am present. I am willing to obey You. All goodness lies in Your power and I am present. To You (alone) am I inclined and all (my) actions are for You (alone). I am present.*

And sometimes recite the following Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ إِلَهَ الْحَقِّ لَبَّيْكَ

*I am present, O the only True One worthy of worship. I am present.*

## DUA AFTER TALBIYAH

Recite this Dua after Talbiyah:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ غُفْرَانَكَ وَرِضْوَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْتِقْنِي مِنَ النَّارِ

*O Allah, I beg of You Your forgiveness and Your pleasure. O Allah, free my neck from hell-fire.*



## DUA DURING TAWAAF

While performing the Tawaaf, on reaching the Hajare Aswad, recite *Allahu-Akbar*. When reaching the portion between the Hajare-Aswad and Rukne Yamani, recite:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

*Our Lord! Give us good in this world and good in the Hereafter. And save us from the torment of the Fire.*

The same Dua may be recited between the Hajare-Aswad and the Hateem and it may be recited during the entire Tawaaf as well. It may also be recited between the Hajare-Aswad and Maqame Ibraheem.

## DUA TO BE RECITED AFTER TAWAAF

After the completion of the Tawaaf recite the following Dua while standing between the Hajare-Aswad and Maqame Ibraheem:

اللَّهُمَّ قِنِّعْنِي بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاخْلُفْ عَلَيَّ كُلَّ غَائِبَةٍ لِي بِخَيْرٍ

*O Allah, make me contented with what You have given me and add Your blessings to it and You be a Protector over my family and property which are out of my watch.*

Thereafter recite the following:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*There is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; His is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things.*

Proceed to Maqame Ibraheem and recite this verse of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَالتَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*And take you the Maqame Ibraheem as a place of Salaah.*

Thereafter stand in such a way that the Maqame Ibraheem is between you and the Baitullah and offer two Rak'aat Salaatut-Tawaaf. Recite in the first Rak'ah Surah Kaafiroon and in the second Surah Ikhlāas. Thereafter, return to the Hajare-Aswad and kiss it.

## SA'EE BETWEEN SAFAA AND MARWAH

Now proceed to the Hill of Safaa through Babus Safaa. When nearing Safaa, recite:

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ

*No doubt, Safaa and Marwah are amongst the symbols of Allah.*

Then recite:

أَبَدًا بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

*I begin with what Allah, The Powerful, The Magnificent began.*

After this, climb the hill of Safaa and face the Ka'bah in such a way that the Ka'bah is in view. Now recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*There is no deity besides Allah; And Allah is the Greatest.*

Thereafter recite the following:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ  
أَنْجَزَ وَعْدَهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ-

*There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him;*

*He gives life and death and He has infinite power over all things. There is no deity besides Allah; He is One; He has fulfilled His promise and He aided His servant and He alone defeated the troops.*

Thereafter, make whatever Dua one desires.

Now recite the above Kalimah (from *La'ilaha* till *wahdahoo*) thrice while descending Safaa. When reaching the *Wadi* (the area between the two green columns) perform *Sa'ee* (slow running). When ascending Marwah do the same as was done on Safaa.

Alternatively, when climbing Safaa say thrice *Allahu-Akbar*, then recite the following:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him; and He has infinite power over all things.*

Now one *shawt* is completed. Going from Safaa to Marwah is considered as one *shawt* and from Marwah to Safaa another *shawt*. In this way seven *shawts* are to be performed. *Ramal* is to be done every time one reaches the *wadi* whether going from Safaa to Marwah or vice versa. Whenever in the *wadi* make whatever Dua one desires. All Duas are certainly accepted here.

## MORE DUAS TO BE RECITED ON SAFAA

Recite this Dua on Safaa as well:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ قُلْتَ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ وَإِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ، وَإِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ كَمَا هَدَيْتَنِي لِلْإِسْلَامِ أَنْ لَا تَنْزِعَهُ مِنِّي حَتَّى تَتَوَقَّأَنِي وَأَنَا مُسْلِمٌ

*O Allah, You have said: Call unto me, I shall answer you. You do not break (Your) promise. So I beg You that just as You guided*

*me to Islam, You shall not deprive me of Islam until I die as a Muslim.*

## DUA BETWEEN SAFAA AND MARWAH

Recite this Dua between Safaa and Marwah:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْأَعَزُّ الْأَكْرَمُ

*My Sustainer, forgive me and have mercy on me. You are Most Powerful and Most Generous.*

All the above Duas are cited in the same sequence in the Hadeeth.

## PROCEEDING TOWARDS ARAFAH

(1) When proceeding towards Arafah, one should continually recite the Talbiyah and Takbeer.

(2) The best Dua for the Day of Arafah is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him; and He has infinite power over all things.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has declared the above Dua as the best of Duas for the Day of Arafah since he and all the Ambiyaa prior to him have said the same Dua on the Day of Arafah.

According to another Hadeeth the same Dua is said to be the most recited Dua by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the Ambiyaa prior to him.

(3) This Dua should also be recited after the above Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا. اللَّهُمَّ  
اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي وَأَعِزِّدْ بَكَ مِنْ وَساوسِ الصَّدْرِ  
وَسْتَاتِ الْأَمْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَبْلُغُ  
فِي اللَّيْلِ وَشَرِّ مَا يَبْلُغُ فِي النَّهَارِ وَشَرِّ مَا تَهْبُتُ بِهِ الرِّيَّاحُ.

*O Allah, pour (Your) light into my heart, my ears, and my eyes. O Allah, open my heart (so that it may receive the truth) and make my work easy and I seek Your protection from puzzling fancies in my mind, complication in my affairs and having to face difficulties in the grave (after death). O Allah, I seek Your protection from any calamity occurring in the night, from any calamity occurring in the day and from the mischief flowing with a wind-storm.*

## IN THE PLAIN OF ARAFAH

When making Wuqoof in Arafah on the ninth of Zil-Hijjah, the Talbiyah should be recited as much as possible. According to the Hadeeth the recitation of the Talbiyah in Arafah is Sunnah-Mu'akkadah. Recite this Dua after the Talbiyah:

إِنَّمَا الْغَيْرُ خَيْرٌ الْأَخِرَةِ

*Truly, genuine goodness is the goodness of the Hereafter.*

## WUQOOF IN ARAFAH

After performing Zuhr and Asr during the time of Zuhr, while making Wuqoof in Arafah, the following Dua should be recited while lifting the hands:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَاللَّهُ الْحَمْدُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَاللَّهُ الْحَمْدُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَاللَّهُ الْحَمْدُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ



اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي بِالْهُدَى وَنَقِّنِي بِالتَّقْوَى وَاعْفُرْ لِي فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى

*Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; there is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him. O Allah, guide me aright with Your inspiration and cleanse me with piety and forgive me in this life and the Hereafter.*

Thereafter, put down the hands and remain silent for as long as one is able to recite Surah Faatihah. Then lift the hands again and recite the above Dua.

## WUQOOF AT MASH'ARIL HARAAM (MUZDALIFAH)

At sunset the Haji will proceed to Muzdalifah and perform Maghrib and Esha during Esha time. He will then rest till the morning. After Subh Sadiq, he will stand facing the Qiblah and engage in Dua, Takbeer, Tahleel and Tauheed (just as he did in Arafah). This he will continue to do till the light of dawn spreads well. Thereafter, (before sunrise), he will proceed to Mina while reciting the Talbiyah continuously.

## PELTING THE JAMARAAT

After reaching Jamarah Aqabah on the 10th, he will pelt it with seven pebbles. On the 11th he will pelt the Jamarah nearest Mina which is called Jamarah Dunya. He will pelt it with seven pebbles. With each pelting or after each pelting he will say *Allahu-Akbar*. He will then proceed towards level terrain and here, facing Qiblah, he will raise his hands and engage in Dua for a long time. He will then proceed to Jamarah Wusta and do the pelting exactly as mentioned above.

He will then proceed to Jamarah Uqba and do the pelting exactly as mentioned above but here, he will not make Dua after the pelting. Instead, without halting, he will recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَبْرُورًا وَذَنْبًا مَغْفُورًا

*O Allah, make it an accepted Hajj and a means of all my sins to be forgiven.*

## **QURBANI IN MINA**

Before slaughtering an animal in Mina first recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*In the name of Allah. Allah is Great.*

Then placing the foot on the neck of the animal, recite the following:

اللَّهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي وَمِنْ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*O Allah, accept it from me and from the Ummah of Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

Thereafter recite this Dua and slaughter the animal:

إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ - عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي  
وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ  
أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ.

*I have set my face firmly towards Him who created the heavens and earth and (I offer this Qurbani) upon the path of Ibraheem, the true in faith and I am not among those who joined gods with Allah. Truly, my Salaah, my offering sacrifice, my life and death are for Allah, the Cherisher of the world. He has no partners. This I am commanded and I am the first to submit to His will. O Allah, it is from You and for You. In the name of Allah and Allah is Great.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam) once said to Fatimah



caretaker of the Ka'bah) and Bilal (RA). After shutting the door, he remained inside for a long time. The narrator, Ibne Umar (RA) says that when he came out he (Ibne Umar) asked Bilal (RA) what Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did inside. He replied that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) offered two Rak'ah Salaah in such a manner that one of the front pillars were on his left while the other two on his right and the back three were at the back of him. The Ka'bah, in those days, rested on six pillars.

According to another narration, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) ordered Bilal (RA) to shut the door. The Ka'bah, in those days, rested on six pillars. He then advanced a little so that he stood between those two pillars which are situated near the closed door of the Ka'bah. He sat down and began praising Allah, praying to Him and begging His forgiveness. He rose and proceeded to the back portion of the Ka'bah. Here, he placed his blessed cheek on the wall of the Ka'bah and praised Allah, made Qua to Him and begged His forgiveness. Then he proceeded to each corner and said the Takbeer, Tahleel and Tasbeeh. He also praised Allah, made Dua to Him and begged His forgiveness. Then he came out of the Ka'bah and offered two Rak'ah Salaah and then departed.

## WHEN DRINKING THE WATER OF ZAM ZAM

After offering two Rak'ah of Tawaaf, proceed to the Well of Zam Zam. When drinking Zam Zam, face the Ka'bah and say *Bismillah* and drink the water to one's fill in three sips. Thereafter, say *Alhamdulillah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that the difference between a Muslim and a hypocrite is this that the latter does not drink Zam Zam to his fill (and the Muslim drinks to his fill).

According to another Hadeeth, with whatever intention the water of Zam Zam is consumed, it will be attained. If you drink it to be cured of a disease, Allah will cure you. If you drink it for protection, Allah will grant you protection (against anything such

as an enemy, disease etc). If you drink it to quench your thirst, it will be quenched.

Abdullah bin Abbas (RA) used to recite this Dua before drinking Zam Zam:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَرِزْقًا وَاسِعًا وَشِفَاءً مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ

*O Allah, I ask You to grant me beneficial knowledge, abundant sustenance and cure from all diseases.*

The author of Hisnu Haseen, Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA) says that when Imamul Hujjah, Abdullah bin Mubarak (RA) came to the Well of Zam Zam and asked for water and this was given to him, he faced the Qiblah and said:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ ابْنَ أَبِي الْمَوَالِ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: مَاءُ زَمْزَمَ لِمَا شَرِبَ لَهُ وَهَذَا  
أَشْرَبُهُ لِعَطَشِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ثُمَّ شَرِبَ -

“O Allah, surely, Ibne Abil Mawaal related to us this Hadeeth which he, in turn related it from Muhammad Ibne Munkadir who in turn related it from Jabir (RA) that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: *With whatever intention the water of Zam Zam is consumed, it will be attained.* So now I drink it to quench my thirst on the Day of Qiyaamah.” Thereafter, he drank it.

The author says that this Hadeeth is authentic because Suwaid bin Saeed who is reliable, related it from Haafizul Hadeeth, Abdullah bin Mubarak. Imam Muslim has also included it in his Sahih Muslim and Imam Bukhari in his Sahih Bukhari.



## JIHAAD AND RELATED DUAS

When proceeding for Jihaad or facing the enemy recite:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ عَضِدِي وَنَصِيرِي بِكَ أَحْوَلُ وَبِكَ أَصْوَلُ وَبِكَ أَقَاتِلُ

*O Allah, You are the strength of my arms and my main support; I charge and fight (my enemy) with Your help.*

Or recite this Dua:

سَرِيَّتُكَ أَقَاتِلُ وَبِكَ أَصَادِلُ وَلَا أَحْوَلُ وَلَا أَقْوَةَ إِلَّا بِكَ

*My Lord, with Your help do I fight and charge (the enemy). There is no strength to avoid evil and do good except with Your help.*

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ عَضِدِي، وَأَنْتَ نَاصِرِي، وَبِكَ أَقَاتِلُ

*O Allah, You are the strength of my arms and my supporter; with Your help do I fight.*

## KHUTBAH AND DUA WHEN FACING THE ENEMY

Before launching an attack on the enemy, the Imaam or commander should wait till Zawaal. After Zawaal he should deliver the following Khutbah:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ لَا تَمْتَنُوا الْقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ وَسَلُّوا اللَّهَ الْعَافِيَةَ خَإِذَا  
لَقَيْتُمُوهُمْ فِاصْبِرُوا وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلِّالِ السُّيُوفِ

*O People! Do not yearn to meet the enemy. Instead, beg Allah to grant you safety. But if you do meet the enemy, be steadfast. And be assured that without doubt, Jannah lies under the shadow of (your) swords.*

Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُجَرِّمِ السَّحَابِ وَهَازِمِ الْأَحْزَابِ أَهْزِمْهُمْ وَأَنْصُرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ

*O Allah, the Revealer of the Book, Mover of clouds and Discomfitter of enemy troops, do defeat the unbelievers and enable us to overcome them.*

Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ سَرِيعِ الْحِسَابِ أَهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ اللَّهُمَّ أَهْزِمْهُمْ وَرَلِّزْهُمْ

*O Allah, the Revealer of the Book, the Swift in taking account, defeat the troops. O Allah, defeat them and shake them.*

## WHEN NEARING THE CAMP OF THE ENEMY

When approaching the enemy camp (town, city, village etc.), the commander should recite:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرَيْتُ

*Allah is Great. May Allah destroy ... (mention name of place).*

Thereafter recite thrice:

إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ نَسَاءً صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ

*Truly, when we descend upon the courtyards of an enemy, evil will be the morning for those who were warned.*

## WHEN THE ENEMY POSES A THREAT

When the enemy poses a threat or there is possibility of the enemy attacking unexpectedly, the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ

*O Allah, we place You in our front (when fighting the unbelievers) and seek Your protection against their tactics.*

## WHEN SURROUNDED BY THE ENEMY

When Muslims find themselves surrounded by the enemy the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِنَا وَآمِنْ رَعْدَائِنَا

*O Allah, cover our faults and save us from fear and apprehension.*

## WHEN WOUNDED

When becoming wounded in Jihaad, recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*In the name of Allah.*

## AFTER DEFEATING THE ENEMY

After defeating the enemy with the help of Allah, the Muslim commander should have his troops stand in ranks. He, himself should stand in such a way that his troops are now behind him. He should then thank Allah and recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ كُلُّهُ، لَا قَائِمَ لِمَا بَسَطْتَ، وَلَا بَاسِطَ  
لِمَا قَبَضْتَ، وَلَا هَادِيَ لِمَنْ أَضَلَّتْ، وَلَا مُضِلَّ لِمَنْ  
هَدَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا  
مُقَرِّبَ لِمَا بَاعَدْتَ، وَلَا مُبَاعِدَ لِمَا قَرَّبْتَ، اللَّهُمَّ ابْسُطْ  
عَيْنِنَا مِنْ بَرَكَاتِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ وَرِزْقِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَسْأَلُكَ التَّعْيِيمَ الْمُقِيمَ الَّذِي لَا يَحُولُ وَلَا يَزُولُ، اللَّهُمَّ

إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْآمَنَ يَوْمَ الْخَوْفِ، اللَّهُمَّ عَاثِدُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا  
 أَعْطَيْتَنَا، مِنْ شَرِّ مَا مَنَعْتَنَا، اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبِ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيِّنْهُ فِي  
 قُلُوبِنَا، وَكَرِّهِ الْإِنْفَاكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ، وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ  
 الرَّاشِدِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ تَوَفَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ، وَالْحَقِّقْنَا بِالصَّالِحِينَ  
 غَيْرِ خَزَايَا وَلَا مَفْتُونِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ قَاتِلِ الْكُفْرَةَ الَّذِينَ يَكْذِبُونَ  
 رُسُلَكَ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِكَ، وَاجْعَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْرَكَ  
 وَعَذَابَكَ، إِلَهَ الْحَقِّ آمِينَ.

*O Allah, all praise is due to You; none can straiten what You have extended and none can extend what You have straitened; none can be guided aright whom You have caused to fall into error and none can be misled whom You have guided aright and there is no giver of what You have pleased to deny and there is no restrainer of what You have pleased to bestow. None can bring near what You have pleased to keep back and none can withhold what You have pleased to bring near. O Allah, grant us profusely Your blessings, mercy, grace and sustenance. O Allah, I beseech You to grant me abiding grace which is later on neither withdrawn nor dies out. O Allah, I beg You that I may be vouchsafed peace on the fearful Day (Day of Judgment). O Allah, I ask for protection against the mischief (evil effects) of what You have given me and what You have not given me. O Allah, enable us to love faith and decorate our hearts with it and lead us to hate disbelief, immorality and sin and include us among the virtuous ones. O Allah, cause us to die while we are Muslims and join us with the righteous people so that we may be among those who were neither tested nor put to shame. O Allah, fight those unbelievers who deny Your messengers and prevent people from treading Your path and inflict on them Your rigour and punishment, O True God! Ameen.*

## DUA TO BE TAUGHT TO A NEW MUSLIM

When a person embraces Islam during the course of Jihaad, teach him the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي

*O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me aright and grant me sustenance.*

## WHEN RETURNING FROM JIHAAD

When returning from a Jihaad expedition then at top of every hill say thrice *Allahu-Akbar* before reciting this Dua:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ،  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ، سَاجِدُونَ  
سَائِحُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ  
وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ.

*There is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; His is the sovereign and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things. We are now returning (from Jihaad), repenting (for all our shortcomings), worshipping (Allah), prostrating (before Allah), journeying (for His pleasure), praising our Lord. Allah has honoured His promise and He has helped His servant and He has defeated the troops (of the enemy) alone.*

## WHEN THE MUSLIM TROOPS APPROACH THEIR TOWN

Before the Muslim troops enter their town, they should recite the following Dua:

اٰبُوْنَ تَائِبُوْنَ، عَابِدُوْنَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُوْنَ



*We are now returning (from Jihaad), repenting (for all our shortcomings), worshipping (Allah) and praising our Lord.*

## WHEN ENTERING THE HOUSE

Before a Muslim soldier enters his home he should say:

تُوبًا، تُوْبًا، لِرَبِّنَا أَوْبًا، لَا يُعَادِرُ عَلَيْنَا حُوبًا

*We repent (before Allah), we return for the cause of our Lord. He will not leave any of our sins unforgiven.*

Or recite this Dua:

أَوْبًا أَوْبًا لِرَبِّنَا تُوْبًا لَا يُعَادِرُ عَلَيْنَا حُوبًا

*We return for the pleasure of our Lord, we repent (before Allah). He will not leave any of our sins unforgiven.*

## DUA WHEN FACED WITH GRIEF, SORROW AND APPREHENSION

(1) When faced with grief, sorrow, anxiety etc. recite the following:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ  
الْعَظِيمِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Holy, The Endurant; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of the heavens and earth and The Lord of the Throne of Honour.*

(2) Or recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ  
الْعَظِيمِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ

## العَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ-

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of the heavens and earth and The Lord of the Throne of Honour.*

(3) Or recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Holy; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne.*

(4) Or recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَتَبَارَكَ  
اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; Purity is for Allah. Blessed is Allah, Lord of The Great Throne. All praise is due to Allah, Lord of the universe.*

(5) Or recite the following:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ السَّمَاوَاتِ  
السَّبْعِ وَرَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ عِبَادِكَ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; Purity is for Allah, The Lord of the seven heavens and The Lord of The Great Throne. All praise is due to Allah, The Lord of the universe. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the mischief of Your servants.*

The author (RA) says that the *sanad* of this Dua is authentic. Ibn Abee Aasim has mentioned it in his *Kitabud Dua* .

(6) Also read this Dua excessively:

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

*Allah is sufficient for us and what an excellent patron He is.*

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

*Allah is sufficient for me and what an excellent patron He is.*

(7) Recite this Dua at least thrice:

اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

*Allah, Allah is my Lord; I do not hold any partner with Him.*

اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

*Allah is my Lord; I do not hold any partner with Him.*

(8) Or recite it this way:

اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

(9) Or recite this Dua:

تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ  
وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ  
مِّنَ الدُّنْيَا وَكَبْرَةٌ تَكْبِيرًا-

*I rely on The Everliving who never dies. Praise be to Allah who begets no son and has no partner in (His) Dominion and He has no friend to protect Him from humiliation. And glorify His greatness.*

(10) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَحْمَتَكَ أَرْجُو، فَلَا تَكِلْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ وَ  
أَصْلِحْ لِي شَأْنِي كُلَّهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ .

*O Allah, I only look upon Your mercy so leave me not to myself for the twinkling of an eye and set aright all my affairs; there is no deity except You.*

(11) Or recite this Dua with all humility:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ

*O You the Everlasting and All-Sustainer, importunately do I invoke Your mercy.*

(12) Or repeatedly recite with all humility while in Sajdah:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ

(13) Or recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِيْنَ

*There is no deity besides You. You are free from all blemishes; verily I am one of the sinners.*

## MORE DUAS TO REMOVE GRIEF, SORROW, ANXIETY AND WORRIES

(1) For any difficulty, grief, worry etc, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَابْنُ أُمَّتِكَ، نَاصِيَتِي بِيَدِكَ،  
مَاضٍ فِي حُكْمِكَ، عَدْلٌ فِي قَضَائِكَ، أَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ إِسْمٍ  
هُوَ لَكَ، سَمَّيْتَهُ بِهٖ نَفْسَكَ أَوْ أَنْزَلْتَهُ فِي كِتَابِكَ أَوْ عَلَّمْتَهُ  
أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ أَوْ اسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهٖ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَكَ

أَنْ تَجْعَلَ الْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ رَيْحَ قَلْبِي وَنُورَ بَصَرِي وَجِلَاءَ  
حُزْنِي وَذَهَابَ هَمِّي-

*O Allah, I am Your bondsman, son of Your bondsman, and son of Your bonds woman. The hair of my forehead are in Your hands (ie. I am completely under Your command). Your decrees are bound to prevail on me which are ever just and accurate. I beg of You by whatever names You have given to Yourself or You have revealed it in Your Book or which You might have taught to any one of Your creatures or which You may have preserved in Your knowledge, that You may be pleased to make the Holy Qur'aan a source of delight to my heart, the light of my eyes and the healer of my sorrow and worry.*

In the light of the Hadeeth any servant of Allah who is afflicted with grief, sorrow, worry etc. — if such a person recites the above Dua, Allah Ta'ala will certainly remove all his grief and worry and alter them into joy and happiness.

(2) If afflicted with grief, sorrow, hardships or any sickness, recite the following Dua:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*There is no strength and power besides the strength and power of Allah.*

In the light of the Hadeeth *La hawla wala quwwata illa billah* is a cure for ninety nine sicknesses, worry and anxiety being the least of them.

(3) Recite the following Istighfaar excessively when afflicted with grief, anxiety or misfortune:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*O Allah, I beg Your forgiveness for every sin (I have committed) and I repent to You.*



Hadeeth: Any person who begs Allah's forgiveness excessively and constantly, Allah will grant him deliverance from all hardships, and He will change his sorrow and grief into joy and happiness and He will grant him sustenance from unknown sources.

(4) To remove grief and sorrow see **Dua after Azaan** in Azaan Section of this kitaab.

(5) According to the Hadeeth when fearing the approach of a calamity or a major disaster or when finding oneself in a major problem, the following words should be uttered excessively:

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا

*Allah is sufficient for us and what an excellent patron He is;  
upon Allah we rely.*

(6) When faced with any misfortune or a major calamity or loss, recite:

إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ اللَّهُمَّ عِنْدَكَ أَحْتَسِبُ مَصِيبَتِي  
فَاجِرْنِي فِيهَا وَأَبْدِلْنِي مِنْهَا خَيْرًا.

*Surely, we are the servants of Allah and to Him is our (final) return. O Allah, from You alone do I seek to be compensated for this misfortune of mine. Do compensate me for it and grant me something better in return.*

## WHEN FEARING A PARTICULAR PERSON OR GROUP

(1) When fearing a person or when one is terrified of a person one should recite:

اللَّهُمَّ الْفَنَاءُ بِمَا شِئْتَ

*O Allah, grant us safety against him as and how You please.*

The author states that this Hadeeth is authentic and Aboo Nu'aim has mentioned it in his book *Al-Mustakhraj Ala Sahih Muslim*.

(2) When terrified of a particular group recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ وَنَدْرَأُ بِكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection against their mischief and through You do we defend ourselves against them.*

(3) Or recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ

*O Allah, we place You in our front against them and we seek Your protection against their tactics.*

## WHEN TERRIFIED OF AN AUTHORITY OR TYR- ANT

(1) When terrified of a ruler or a tyrant person or group recite thrice:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ جَمِيعًا، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِمَّا أَخَافُ وَ  
أَحْذَرُ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ  
أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، مِنْ شَرِّ عَبْدِكَ فَلَانٍ وَجُنُودِهِ  
وَأَتْبَاعِهِ وَأَشْيَاعِهِ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ، اللَّهُمَّ كُنْ لِي جَارًا مِنْ  
شَرِّهِمْ جَلَّ ثَنَاءُكَ وَعَزُّ جَارِكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ -

*Allah is Great. Allah is mightier than His entire creation. Allah is mightier than what I fear. I seek refuge in Allah — besides whom there is no deity except He who withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His leave — against so-and-so and his troops, army and followers among Jinn and men. O Allah, be my Protector against their mischief. Your praise is high; the one who*

seeks protection in You, always remains honoured; there is no deity except You.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَفْرُطَ عَلَيْنَا أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يَطْغَى

*O Allah, I seek refuge in You from that anyone of them should oppress us or trespass (our rights).*

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِلَهَ جِبْرِئِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ وَاللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ عَافِيَنِي وَلَا تُسَلِّطَنَّ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ عَلَيَّ  
بِشَيْءٍ لَا طَاقَةَ لِي بِهِ.

*O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika-eel, Israfeel and Lord of Ibraheem, Isma-eel and Ishaq, grant me safety and do not let anyone of Your creation whom I cannot fight have the better of me.*

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللهِ رَبًّا وَبِالإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا وَبِالْقُرْآنِ حَكَمًا وَإِمَامًا

*I am pleased with Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion, Muhammad as my messenger and the Qur'aan as my judge and leader.*

## WHEN IN FEAR OF THE SHAYTAAN, JINN ETC.

When fearing the Shaytaan, Jinn etc. recite:

أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِ اللهِ الْكَرِيمِ النَّافِعِ، وَبِكَلِمَاتِ اللهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِي  
لَا يَجْأُ وَشُرْهُنَّ بَرًّا وَلَا فَاجِرًا، مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَدَرَّأَوْ بَرًّا وَمِنْ  
شَرِّ مَا يُنْزَلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يُعْرَجُ فِيهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يُخْرِجُ مِنْهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ خِيَانِ

اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَائِفَةٍ لَدَارِقًا يَظُرُّ بِحَيْرٍ، يَا رَحْمَنُ

*I seek protection in the countenance of Allah, the Benevolent, the Conferrer of benefits and I seek protection in the perfect words of Allah which cannot be escaped by any good or evil person from the mischief of what He created, scattered and created abundantly and from the mischief of what descends from the skies and ascends therein and from the mischief of what is scattered on the earth and what issues therefrom and from the mischief of the night and day and from the mischief of every calamity befalling in the night except that happening which brings goodness and blessings, O Most Merciful!*

## **WHEN SURROUNDED BY DEMONS IN ANY REMOTE PLACE**

When feeling surrounded by demons and evil spirits in any remote place such as a jungle, the Azaan should be called out and Aayatul-Kursi recited aloud. Doing this, they are sure to escape immediately.

## **WHEN BECOMING TERROR-STRICKEN AND PANICKY**

When becoming terror-stricken and panicky, recite:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ، شَرِّ عِبَادِهِ، وَمِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يَخْضُرُونِ.

*I seek protection in the perfect words of Allah from His wrath and from the mischief of His servants and from the promptings of the shaytaan that they should come to me.*

## WHEN BECOMING HELPLESS REGARDING ANY MATTER

When becoming helpless regarding any matter, recite the following:

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

*Allah is sufficient for me and what an excellent Patron He is.*

## WHEN FACED WITH A SITUATION WHICH IS AGAINST ONE'S WILL

When faced with a situation which causes one to become unhappy and displeased, one should not say *if I did this; this would not have happened*. Instead, one should say *whatever has happened, has happened through taqdeer and Allah did what He willed*.

## WHEN ANY MATTER BECOMES DIFFICULT

When any matter becomes difficult or any task poses difficulty, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا سَهْلَ إِلَّا مَا جَعَلْتَهُ سَهْلًا، وَأَنْتَ تَجْعَلُ الْحَزْنَ سَهْلًا إِذَا شِئْتَ

*O Allah, an easy task is only one which You make easy and whenever You will, difficulties are reduced to easy things.*

## SALATUL-HAAJAH — ITS PROCEDURE AND DUA

Anyone who needs Allah to fulfil any need of his or needs another person to fulfil it, he should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and then offer two Rak'ah Salatul-Haajah. He should then praise and glorify Allah and recite Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhi-wasallam). Thereafter, he should recite the following Dua:



لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ  
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، أَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ، وَ  
 عَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ، وَالْعِصْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ، وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ  
 بَرٍّ، وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ، لَا تَدْعُ لِي ذَنْبًا إِلَّا غَفَرْتَهُ وَلَا هَمًّا  
 إِلَّا فَرَجْتَهُ وَلَا حَاجَةً هِيَ لَكَ رِضًا إِلَّا أَقْضَيْتَهَا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

*There is no deity besides Allah, the Most Forbearing and Kind, who is unblemished and Lord of the Great Throne — so praise be to Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds — I do seek all causes of the grant of Your mercy and forgiveness and I do seek thorough escape from sin, a full share of virtuous deeds and complete safety from inequity. (O Allah,) Let not a single sin of mine be left out from being forgiven, nor worry and pain from being relieved, nor need which is agreeable to You from being fulfilled, O You Most Merciful and Compassionate.*

Or after performing Wudhu and offering two Rak'ah Salaah as shown above, recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ وَأَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ  
 يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّي أَتَوَجَّهُ بِكَ إِلَى رَبِّي فِي حَاجَتِي هَذِهِ لِتُقْضَى  
 لِي، اللَّهُمَّ فَشَفِّعْهُ لِي

*O Allah, while setting my face towards You I beg of You through the intermediary of Muhammad, the compassionate messenger. O Muhammad, through your intermediary do I set my face towards my Lord in the fulfilling of this need of mine — so that it may be fulfilled for me. O Allah, accept his intercession regarding me.*

## DUA FOR MEMORISING THE QUR'AAN

Anyone eager to memorise the Holy Qur'aan, should wake up in the last third portion of the night of Jumu'ah (ie the night between Thursday and Friday). The angels of mercy are present at this hour and Duas are certainly accepted. If this is not possible

then he should wake up in the middle portion of the night and if this is also not possible then in the first portion of the night. Whichever time he decides on waking up, he should offer four Rak'ah Salaah. In the first Rak'ah, after Surah Faatihah, he should recite Surah Yaseen, in the second, Surah Ha Meem Ad-Dukhaan, in the third, Alif Laam Meem As-Sajdah, and in the last Rak'ah, Surah Mulk. After completing the Salaah, he should praise and glorify Allah in the best possible manner and recite Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and all the Ambiya (AS). Then he should seek Allah's forgiveness on behalf of all Muslims, male and female, as well as all brethren who have passed away. Thereafter, he should recite the undermentioned Dua thrice. This *amal* should be done for three, five or seven consecutive Fridays. Allah will certainly accept his Dua. The Dua is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي بِتَرْكِ الْمَعَاصِي أَبَدًا مَا أَبْقَيْتَنِي، وَارْحَمْنِي أَنْ  
 أَنْكَفَتَ مَا لَا يُعِينُنِي، وَارْزُقْنِي حُسْنَ النَّظْرِ فِيمَا يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي،  
 اللَّهُمَّ بَدِّعِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ  
 الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ، أَسْئَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ  
 أَنْ تَلْزِمَ قَلْبِي حِفْظَ كِتَابِكَ كَمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي وَارْزُقْنِي أَنْ أَتَلَوَهُ عَلَى  
 النَّحْوِ الَّذِي يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي، اللَّهُمَّ بَدِّعِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
 ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ، أَسْئَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ  
 بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تُنَوِّرَ بِكِتَابِكَ بَصِيرَتِي وَأَنْ تُطْلِقَ  
 بِهِ لِسَانِي وَأَنْ تُفَرِّجَ بِهِ عَن قَلْبِي وَأَنْ تَشْرَحَ بِهِ صَدْرِي وَأَنْ  
 تَغْسِلَ بِهِ بَدَنِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُعِينُنِي عَلَى الْحَقِّ غَيْرُكَ وَلَا يُؤْتِينِيهِ  
 إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ.

*O Allah, grant Your mercy to me by enabling me to avoid the commission of sins for all my life, to avoid falling into things with which I am not really concerned and favour me with a fine sense of factors which lead to the winning of Your pleasure towards*

me.

*O Allah, the Originator of the heavens and earth, Majestic and Benevolent, the Possessor of Dignity which may not even be conceived of for anyone else, I beg of You, O Allah, O Benevolent One, by the Majesty and Effulgence of Your Face, that You be pleased to capacitate my heart for learning Your Book by memory even as You have given knowledge of it to me and grant me that I be able to recite it in the manner which is pleasing to You. O Allah, the Originator of the heavens and earth, Majestic and Benevolent, the Possessor of Dignity which may not even be conceived of for anyone else, I beg of You, O Allah, O Benevolent One, by the Majesty and Effulgence of Your Face, that You be pleased to illumine my eyes with the light of Your Book, to issue its text from my tongue, to remove the grief of my heart with it, to enlighten my mind with it and to make me bodily dedicated for acting upon it; You alone can help me realise the truth and none else can give such talent to me; there is no power or ability in me except with the support of Allah, the Most High and Great.*

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that he swears by the One who has sent him as a true messenger that the Dua made in this manner (as mentioned above) never goes unanswered.

## REPENTANCE AND THE DUA RELATED TO IT

Whenever a person commits any sin, he should immediately offer repentance to Allah, saying the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ مِنْهَا لَا أَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهَا أَبَدًا

*O Allah, I repent before You for all my sins and I promise never to return to the same (again).*

According to the Hadeeth any person who offers *taubah* in this manner, Allah will forgive him on condition that he does not commit the sin again.

## SALAATUT-TAUBAH

Whenever a person commits a sin, he should immediately take a bath or perform Wudhu (with the intention of cleansing himself of the sin), offer two Rak'ah Salatut-Taubah and thereafter beg Allah for forgiveness. According to the Hadeeth anyone who does this Allah will certainly forgive him. If a major sin is committed, the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ مَغْفِرَتُكَ أَوْسَعُ مِنْ ذُنُوبِي وَرَحْمَتُكَ أَرْجَىٰ مِنْ عَمَلِي

*O Allah, Your forgiveness is far more extensive than my sins and Your forgiveness is far more promising unto me than my (good) actions.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person who had committed a sin or many sins came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), crying: "Alas, my sins!" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught him the above Dua and made him repeat it three times. When he did, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said to him: "Now rise and go. Allah has forgiven you."

According to the Hadeeth, a person should repent before Allah at least once during the day and once during the night daily.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah extends His hand during the night to forgive the one who had committed sins during the day and He extends His hand during the day to forgive the one who had committed sins during the night till the sun will rise from its place of setting (ie till Qiyaamah).

According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Messenger of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded in his file of deeds." Then he asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven." Then the person asked: "If he commits the sin again?" He replied: "It is again recorded." The person asked: "If he repents



before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-  
alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is  
forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never tires of forgiving but you may  
tire."

## DUA IN TIMES OF DROUGHT AND SALAATUL- ISTISQAA

(1) When there is drought, people should sit as in Salaah and  
recite the following Dua:

يَا رَبِّ، يَا رَبِّ، اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ  
أَغْنِنَا اللَّهُمَّ أَعْنِنَا اللَّهُمَّ أَعْنِنَا.

*My Lord, My Lord, give us water, give us water, give us water,  
give us rain, give us rain, give us rain.*

(2) If collective Dua is to be made then the Imam should lead his  
congregation towards the outskirts of the town before sunrise.  
As soon as the first portion of the sun is seen rising, he should sit  
on the pulpit, say the Takbeer, praise Allah and say the following:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ،  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ الْغَنِيُّ وَنَحْنُ الْفُقَرَاءُ، أَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا الْغَيْثَ وَاجْعَلْ  
مَا أَنْزَلْتَ عَلَيْنَا قُوَّةً وَبَلَاغًا إِلَى حِينٍ

*All praises are due to Allah, Lord of the worlds, Most Kind, Most  
Merciful, Master of the Day of Judgment. There is no deity ex-  
cept Allah. He does what He pleases. O Allah, You are Allah.  
There is no deity besides You. You are rich and independent and  
we are poor and needy. Send rain upon us and make what You  
send for us a means of power and provision (for us) for a time.*

Thereafter, the Imam should lift his hands (in Dua) to such an  
extent that the white of the armpits become visible. Then he  
should turn around so that he faces Qiblah while his back is



towards the congregation and turn his sheet in such a way that the inside of it becomes the outside and the right side becomes the left and vice versa. His hands should still be kept lifted and while assuming this stance, he should once more turn around to face the congregation and descend from the mimbar. He should now offer two Rak'ah Salaatul-Istisqaa with the congregation.

(3) The following Dua should also be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا عَيْشًا مَغِيثًا مَرِيًّا مَرِيغًا نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ لِجَلٍ رَائِبٍ

*O Allah, give us rain which is abundant, wide-spread, producing foliage, befitting — without doing injury. Give it to us hastily and without delay.*

(4) The following Dua should also be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِ عِبَادَكَ وَبَهَائِمَكَ وَانْشُرْ رَحْمَتَكَ وَاحِي بِلَدِّكَ  
الْمَيِّتَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْزِلْ عَلَى أَرْضِنَا زِينَتَهَا وَسَكْنَهَا.

*O Allah, satiate your servants and beasts. O Allah, make wide-spread your blessings (rains) and (once again) make alive your dead land and send down (restore) to the earth its beauty and tranquillity.*

اللَّهُمَّ صَاحَتْ جِبَالُنَا وَاعْتَبَرَتْ أَرْضُنَا وَهَامَتْ دَوَابُّنَا، مُعْطَى  
الْخَيْرَاتِ مِنْ أَمَاكِنِهَا وَمُنْزِلِ الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ مَعَادِنِهَا وَمُجْبِرِ  
الْبَرَكَاتِ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا بِالْغَيْثِ الْمَغِيثِ، أَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعْفِرُ الْغَفَّارُ،  
فَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِلْحَامَاتِ مِنْ دُنُوبِنَا وَنُتُوبِ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ عَوَارِ  
خَطَايَانَا، اللَّهُمَّ فَارْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْنَا مِدْرَارًا وَأَوْصِلْ  
بِالْغَيْثِ وَالْكَفِّ مِنْ تَحْتِ عَرْشِكَ حَدِيثَ يَنْفَعُنَا وَيَعُودُ عَلَيْنَا  
غَيْثًا عَامًا مَطْبَقًا غَبَقًا مَجْلَلًا غَدَقًا حِصْبًا رَاتِعًا مُصْرِغَ النَّبَاتِ

*O Allah, our mountains have dried and our earth has begun blowing dust and our animals have begun dying due to thirst. O Giver of prosperity and goodness from their places of origin, and Giver of mercy (rain) from its source (clouds), and the Bestower of blessings to the deserving ones through helping rains, from You alone can forgiveness be sought and You alone are the One who forgives abundantly. So we seek Your forgiveness for our major sins and we seek Your pardon for our minor sins. O Allah, send upon us clouds which are laden with heavy rains and send down the rains hastily — beneficial rains that issue from beneath Your Throne. And let such rain fall which is well scattered, far-spreading, abundant and one that brings about cheapness of prices (of goods), prosperity, greenery and foliage.*

According to the Hadeeth, Sayyidona Umar (RA) once confined himself to Istighfaar (seeking Allah's forgiveness) only when he made Dua for rains at the time of drought.

## **SAFETY AGAINST DISASTER WHEN RAIN IS IMMINENT**

When clouds laden with rain are seen recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ اللَّهُمَّ سَيِّبًا تَائِفًا

*O Allah, we seek Your protection from the mischief of what these clouds bring. Allah, make this rain one of prosperity and benefit.*

## **WHEN THE CLOUDS LADEN WITH RAIN CLEAR UP**

When the clouds laden with rain are seen clearing, *Al-Hamdolillah* should be said and Allah should be thanked as there must surely be some good in the rain not having fallen.

## WHEN THE RAIN BEGINS TO FALL

When the rain begins to fall recite:

اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا كَافِعًا

*O Allah, send abundant and beneficial rain.*

Or recite:

اللَّهُمَّ سَيِّبًا نَافِعًا

*O Allah, send down abundant rain that gives prosperity.*

## WHEN THERE IS FEAR OF TOO MUCH RAIN CAUSING DISASTER

When there is fear of excessive rains causing disaster recite:

اللَّهُمَّ حَوْلَآيِنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْأَكَامِ وَالْأَجَامِ وَالْقُرَابِ  
وَالْأَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ

*O Allah, let it rain in our surroundings and not upon us. O Allah, let it rain on the mountains, in the wild, in rivers, dams and valleys and in places where trees and shrubbery grow.*

## WHEN THE CLOUDS THUNDER AND LIGHTNING STRIKE

When this happens recite:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَقْتُلْنَا بِغَضَبِكَ وَلَا تُهْلِكْنَا بِعَذَابِكَ وَعَافِنَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ

*O Allah, do not kill us through Your wrath and do not destroy us through Your punishment and grant us safety before this happens.*

Thereafter, recite this:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ

*Glory be to Him whom thunder glorifies with His praises, and so do the angels with His awe.*

## AT THE TIME OF A STORM OR FLOODS

(1) When a storm or flood is imminent, one should sit cross-legged on the ground and placing the hands on the knee, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ وَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ

*O Allah, I beg of You the good of it (the storm) and the good of what is in it and the good that it brings along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of it (the storm) and the evil of what is in it and the evil that it brings along with it.*

(2) And recite:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا رِيحًا وَلَا تَجْعَلْهَا رِيحًا، اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا  
رَحْمَةً وَلَا تَجْعَلْهَا عَذَابًا.

*O Allah, make it a wind that brings prosperity and goodness and do not make it one that brings devastation and destruction. O Allah make it a source of mercy and not a source of punishment.*

(3) If the storm is accompanied with darkness recite Suratul-Falaq and Suratun-Naas as well. Thereafter, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرِ  
مَا أُمِرْتُ بِهِ، وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا

وَشَرِّمَا أَمَرْتُ بِهِ -

*O Allah, I beg of You the good of this wind and the good of what is in it and the good that it is commanded to bring along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of this wind and the evil of what is in it and the evil that it is commanded to bring along with it.*

(4) Or recite this:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا أَمَرْتُ بِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَمَرْتُ بِهِ

*O Allah, I beg of You the good of what it (this storm) is commanded to bring along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of what it is commanded to bring along with it.*

(5) And finally, recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَفْحًا لَا عَقِيمًا

*O Allah, let it (this wind) be one that brings rain and not one that is barren.*

## WHEN THE COCK CROWS

When hearing the cock crowing recite:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

*O Allah, I beg of You Your grace.*

## WHEN THE DONKEY BRAYS OR A DOG BARKS

When hearing the donkey braying or a dog barking recite:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed shaytaan.*



## AT THE TIME OF A SOLAR OR LUNAR ECLIPSE

When this happens, one should engage in Dua, Takbeer and the performing of Salaat (ie. Slaatul-Kusoof or Salaatul-Khusoof). Charity should also be given.

## WHEN SEEING THE NEW MOON

Say *Allahu-Akbar* and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلَهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ  
وَالتَّوْفِيقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَى رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ

*O Allah, let this crescent appear to us with luck, faith, safety and Islam and with the guidance of performing deeds which You like and approve of. Your Lord (O moon), and my Lord is Allah.*

And say thrice:

هَلَالُ خَيْرٍ وَرُشْدٍ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ  
وَخَيْرِ الْقَدْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ.

*This (crescent) is a symbol of goodness, prosperity, guidance and virtue. O Allah, I beg of You the good of this month and the goodness of taqdeer, and I seek Your protection from the evil thereof (this crescent).*

Thereafter, recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنَا خَيْرَهُ وَنَصْرَهُ وَبَرَكَتَهُ وَفَتْحَهُ وَنُورَهُ  
وَ نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, grant us the good of it (this month), its helpfulness, its blessings, its help in fortifying (me) and its noor and lustre; and I seek Your protection from its evil and the evil of what lies ahead of it.*

## WHEN THE GAZE FALLS ON THE MOON

When the gaze falls on the moon, the following Dua should be recited:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذَا الْغَائِقِ

*I seek refuge in Allah from the evil contained in this setting moon.*

## DUA TO BE RECITED ON LAYLATUL QADR

When one is fortunate enough to discover Laylatul Qadr, one should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ عَفُوفٌ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّي

*O Allah, You are Oft-forgiving, You love to forgive, so forgive me.*

## WHEN LOOKING INTO THE MIRROR

When looking into the mirror, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ حَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِي فَحَسِّنْ خُلُقِي

*O Allah, You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners.*

Or recite:

اللَّهُمَّ كَمَا حَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِي فَأَحْسِنْ خُلُقِي وَحَرِّمْ وَجْهِي عَلَى النَّارِ

*O Allah, even as You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners; and prohibit the Fire from scorching my face.*

Or recite this Dua:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي سَوَّى خَلْقِي وَأَحْسَنَ صُورَتِي وَزَانَ مِثْقَالَ مِشْرَابِي مَا شَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِي

*All praise is due to Allah who has given me a most befitting physical form and beautified my appearance and who has graced me with beauty with regards to my limbs, such as He has not done the same to (some) others.*

Or say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي سَوَّى خَلْقِي فَعَدَّدَ لَهُ وَصُورَ صُورَةٍ  
وَجَبَّهِي فَأَحْسَنَهَا وَجَعَلَنِي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ -

*All praise is due to Allah who has created me in the most befitting manner and who has beautified my face in the extreme and made me from among the Muslimeen.*

## THE GREETING OF A MUSLIM

When greeting a Muslim, say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

*May the peace of Allah descend upon you and His mercy and blessings.*

When replying say:

وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

*And upon you (also) be the peace of Allah, His mercy and blessings.*

## WHEN GREETING A JEW OR CHRISTIAN (OR ANY NON-MUSLIM)

When greeting a non-Muslim say:

عَلَيْكَ Or عَلَيْكُمْ

*Upon you (whatever it be).*

When replying to the greeting of Christian, Jew or any non-Muslim, say:

وَعَلَيْكُمْ Or وَعَلَيْكَ

*And upon you, too (whatever it be).*

## WHEN SALAAM IS CONVEYED

When Salaam is conveyed through another, reply by saying:

عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

*Upon you and upon him be the peace of Allah, His mercy and blessings.*

## WHEN SNEEZING

When sneezing, say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ / الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

*Thanks and all praise be to Allah. Or Thanks and all praise be to Allah under all conditions.*

Or say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا كَافِيًا مُبَارَكًا عَلَيْهِ كَمَا يَحِبُّ رَبُّنَا وَيَرْضَى

*All praises are due to Allah, praises that are pure and blessed,*

*praises upon which the blessings of Allah are showered in the manner loved and desired by Allah.*

Or say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

*All praises are due to Allah, Lord of the worlds.*

## REPLYING TO THE PERSON WHO HAD SNEEZED

When someone sneezes and says *Alhamdu lillah*, reply by saying:

يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ

*May Allah have mercy on you.*

Or say to him:

يَهْدِيكُمْ اللَّهُ وَيُصْلِحْ بَالَكُمْ

*May Allah give you guidance and make your children pious.*

Or say:

يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِي وَلَكُمْ Or يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ

*May Allah forgive me and you. Or May Allah forgive us and you.*

Or say:

يَرْحَمُنَا اللَّهُ وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَيَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ

*May Allah have mercy on us and you and may Allah forgive us and you.*



## IF THE ONE WHO SNEEZES IS A CHRISTIAN, JEW OR ANY NON-MUSLIM

Respond by saying:

يَهْدِيكُمْ اللَّهُ وَيُصْلِحْ بَالَكُمْ

*May Allah give you guidance and make your children pious.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that any person who says *Al hamdu lillahi alaa kulli haalin* whenever he sneezes, he will never experience an ear-ache or a tooth-ache.

## WHEN THERE IS BUZZING OR HUMMING IN THE EAR

When there is buzzing or humming in the ear, one should think of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), recite the Salawaat (Durood) and say:

تَكَرَّرَ اللَّهُ بِتَحْيِيرِ مَنْ ذَكَرَنِي

*May Allah think well of the person who has thought of me.*

## ON HEARING GOOD NEWS

When a glad tiding is brought, say *Alhamdu lillah* or *Alhamdu lillah Wallaahu Akbar* or simply observe a Sajdah of gratitude to Allah.

## WHEN WITNESSING A GOOD CONDITION IN ONESELF OR ONE'S WEALTH, PROPERTY OR CHILDREN

Recite the following Dua when witnessing any good condition in oneself, one's wealth, property or family:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ فِيهِ

*O Allah, grant barakah and blessings in it.*

## WHEN WITNESSING A GOOD CONDITION IN ANOTHER OR HIS WEALTH, PROPERTY OR CHILDREN

Same Dua as above.

## FOR BARAKAH AND INCREMENT IN WEALTH

For *barakah* and increment in one's wealth recite:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ وَعَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

*O Allah, shower Your blessings on Muhammad, Your servant and Rasool and on the believing men and women and on the Muslim men and women.*

## WHEN SEEING A MUSLIM HAPPY AND LAUGHING

Recite:

أَضْحَكَكَ اللهُ سِنَّكَ

*May Allah keep you happy and laughing forever.*

## WHEN BEFRIENDING A MUSLIM

When befriending a Muslim say the following to him:

إِنِّي أُحِبُّكَ فِي اللهِ

*I love you for the sake of Allah.*

## REPLY TO SOMEONE EXPRESSING HIS LOVE

أَحَبُّكَ الَّذِي أَحَبَّبْتَنِي لَهُ

*May the One for whose sake you love me also love you.*

## WHEN SOMEONE PRAYS FOR FORGIVENESS FOR A MUSLIM IN HIS PRESENCE

When someone “gives” a Dua, saying:

غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ

*May Allah forgive you ,*

the other person should respond by saying:

وَلَكَ

*May He forgive you as well.*

## WHEN SOMEONE ASKS “HOW ARE YOU?”

When someone asks:

كَيْفَ أَصْبَحْتَ

*How are you?*

this should be replied by saying:

أَحْمَدُ اللَّهَ إِلَيْكَ

*I praise Allah before you (for I am well).*

## WHEN SOMEONE CALLS

When a person is called upon or he is addressed by his name say:

لَبَّيْكَ

*I am present.*

## WHEN SOMEONE CONFERS A FAVOUR

When someone confers a favour, thank him by saying:

جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا

*May Allah reward you well.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a favour is conferred by a person, and the other expresses his appreciation by saying *Jazakallaahu Khairan*, the latter has in reality fulfilled his obligation of praising and thanking the former.

## WHEN FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE IS EXTENDED

When a Muslim brother extends physical or financial assistance, one should express one's appreciation by saying:

بَارَكَ اللهُ فِيْ أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ

*May Allah bless you in your family and wealth.*

## AT THE TIME OF RECOVERING DEBT

When recovering debt from a debtor, appreciation should be expressed by saying:

أَوْفَيْتَنِيْ أَوْفَى اللهُ بِكَ Or وَفَى اللهُ بِكَ Or أَوْفَاكَ اللهُ

*You have fully paid to me your debt. May Allah also reward you in full. Or May Allah fulfil His pledge to you.*

## WHEN WITNESSING SOMETHING THAT IS PLEASING

When witnessing something that is pleasing say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*All praise be due to Allah by whose grace all good things are realised.*

## WHEN WITNESSING SOMETHING THAT IS NOT PLEASING

When this happens say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

*All praise be due to Allah in all conditions.*

## WHEN A CERTAIN BLESSING OF ALLAH IS WITNESSED

(1) When Allah confers a particular favour on a person he should recite thrice:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*All praise and gratitude is due to Allah.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when Allah confers a certain favour on His servant and in appreciation he says *Alhamdulillah* for the first time, then he has fulfilled his obligation of thanking Allah. When he says it for the second time, Allah once more gives him a full share of his reward for this favour. And when he says it for the third time, Allah forgives all his sins.



(2) Alternatively, recite:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

*All praise is due to Allah, Lord of the worlds.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when Allah confers a certain favour on His servant and in appreciation he says *Alhamdulillah Rabbil Aalameen*, Allah will favour him with a gift better than the one given to him.

## WHEN IN DEBT OR FINANCIAL DIFFICULTY

The following Dua should be recited excessively when in debt or financial difficulty:

اللَّهُمَّ الْفِنَى بِجَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ وَأَغْنِنِي بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

*O Allah, provide me with lawful livelihood, adequate to my needs instead of ill-gotten one, and graciously grant me freedom from needing anything from anyone besides Yourself.*

Alternatively recite:

اللَّهُمَّ فَارِجَ الْهَمِّ كَاشِفَ الْغَمِّ مُجِيبَ دَعْوَةِ الْمُضْطَرِّينَ رَحْمَنَ  
الدُّنْيَا وَرَحِيمَهَا أَنْتَ تَرْحَمُنِي فَأَرْحَمْنِي بِرَحْمَةٍ تُغْنِينِي بِهَا عَنْ رَحْمَةِ  
مَنْ سِوَاكَ .

*O Allah, the Soother of worry and grief, Grantor of the prayer of helpless people, the Giver of mercy and grace in this world and the Hereafter, You alone can have true mercy on me so favour me in a way that I may no longer stand in need of the kindness of others.*

Alternatively, recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ مَا لِكَ الْمَلِكِ، تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ نَشَاءُ، وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ

مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ. وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ، بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ.  
 إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝ رَحْمَنَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، تُعْطِيهِمَا  
 مَن تَشَاءُ، وَتَمْنَعُ مِنْهُمَا مَن تَشَاءُ، اِرْحَمْنِي رَحْمَةً تُغْنِيَنِي  
 بِهَا عَن رَّحْمَةِ مَنْ سِوَاكَ

*O Allah, Master of all sovereignty, You give dominion to whomsoever You like and You snatch it away from whomsoever You please, You exalt anyone You please and degrade anyone You like; all good is in Your hands and surely You have power over all things. O Giver of mercy and grace in this world and the Hereafter, You give sovereignty and honour to whomsoever You please and You deprive whomever You please of sovereignty and honour. Favour me in a way that I may no longer stand in need of the kindness of others.*

## WHEN BECOMING HELPLESS AND FRUSTRATED

When becoming helpless and frustrated regarding a certain task and in order to renew one's vigour one should do any of the following:

- Before retiring to bed, say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdulillah* 33 times and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times;
- Or say each of them 33 times;
- Or say any of the above two Kalimaat 33 times and the remaining one, 34 times;
- Or say each of the above Kalimaat 10 times and when retiring to bed do as mentioned in (a).

## WHEN DOUBT AND SUSPICION PLAY HAVOC WITH A PERSON

When doubt, suspicion and apprehension shatter one's peace of

mind, one should recite:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil.*

After reciting the above one should try hard not to entertain such thoughts (as they are nothing but promptings of the devil).

Or recite:

أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ

*I believe in Allah and His messengers.*

Or recite the following and spit (without spittle) thrice on the left side:

اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ، اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ، لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*Allah is One; Allah is free from want; He is neither borne of anyone nor gave birth to anyone nor is there anyone equal to Him.*

Thereafter recite:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَتِهِ

*I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil and his mischief.*

If such doubts and suspicion are experienced in Wudhu, recite the following and thereafter spit (without spittle) thrice on the left side:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

According to the Hadeeth, the name of the devil who puts doubtful thoughts into the heart and mind of a person performing Wudhu is *Khanzab*. This Shaytaan should be driven off by saying the Ta'awwuz and spitting thrice on the left side.

## WHEN BECOMING ANGRY

When becoming angry, one should say:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

In the light of the Hadeeth anyone who says the Ta'awwuz when he becomes angry, his anger will be pacified immediately.

## FOR ABUSIVE AND FOUL LANGUAGE

Anyone who is in the habit of using abusive and foul language, should say Istighfaar excessively.

Sayyidona Huzaifah (RA) says that he once complained to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) about his habit of using abusive language. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: Why don't you be constant in saying Istighfaar? As for me I say it a hundred times during the day.

## WHEN JOINING OR LEAVING AN ASSEMBLY

When joining an assembly (majlis) say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

After greeting in the Islamic manner, if one decides to sit one should sit. If one decides to leave, one should do so after greeting in the same manner.

## PENITENCE (KAFFAARAH) WHEN LEAVING AN ASSEMBLY

Before leaving an assembly, recite thrice:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ. سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ. أَشْهَدُ

أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ.

*Glory be to Allah and praise. Glory be to You, O Allah, and praise. I testify that there is no deity except You. I beg Your forgiveness and I repent to You.*

Or recite:

عَمِلْتُ سُوءًا وَظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي إِنَّكَ لَا تَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*(O Allah,) I have committed evil and I have wronged my soul. So forgive me. Without doubt, none besides You forgive sins.*

## WHAT TO DO IN AN ASSEMBLY

Allah should certainly be remembered in an assembly and Salawaat should certainly be sent upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah should certainly be remembered in an assembly and Salawaat should certainly be sent upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Any assembly wherein this is not done will become a means of loss for a person on the Day of Qiyaamah. If Allah wills, He will punish him or pardon him.

## BEFORE GOING TO THE MARKET PLACE

Before going to the market place, the following Dua should be recited:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; to Him belongs the sovereign and for Him is all praise; He gives life and death; He is Ever-living and never dies; in His hand is all good; and He has power over all things.*



According to the Hadeeth anyone who recites the above Dua before setting foot in the market place, Allah will record to his credit one million virtues, delete from his records the same number of sins, raise his status by the same number of stages and build for him a palace in Jannah.

The following Dua could also be recited:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ السُّوقِ وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ  
أُصِيبَ فِيهَا بِمَيْمِنًا فَاجِرَةً أَوْ صَفْقَةً خَائِرَةً.

*In the name of Allah. O Allah, I beg of You the good of this market and what it contains; and I seek Your protection from the evil of this market and what it contains. O Allah, I seek Your protection from indulging in a false oath or becoming involved in bad bargaining or bad deal.*

## WHEN CLOSING BUSINESS FOR THE DAY

When closing business for the day every trader and shopkeeper should recite any ten verses of the Holy Qur'aan. Once, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) addressed the traders thus: "O fraternity of traders! Is there anyone among you unable to recite (any) ten verses of the Holy Qur'aan when returning from the market place so that Allah Ta'ala records for him ten virtues in lieu of every verse?"

## WHEN SEEING THE FIRST FRUIT OF THE SEASON

When seeing the first fruit of the season, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي ثَمَرِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدِينَتِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي  
صَاعِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مُدِّنَا،

*O Allah, grant us abundance in our fruit and bless us in our*

*towns and bless us in our weight and measures.*

When any new fruit of the season is brought, it should first be given to children to eat.

## WHEN SEEING SOMEONE IN ADVERSITY

When seeing someone in any difficulty (such as sickness, disease, misfortune) say (in such a way that he does not hear):

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا

*Praise and thanks be to Allah who has granted me safety from the misfortune you are in and (thanks to Him for) He has conferred on me special favours above a great part of His creation.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that anyone who recites the above verse when seeing another in any adversity, Allah will safeguard him from that adversity all his life.

## WHEN SOMETHING IS LOST OR A WORKER ABSCONDS OR AN ANIMAL ESCAPES

When any of the above happens, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ سَرَّادَ الضَّالَّةِ وَهَادِيَ الضَّالَّةِ أَنْتَ تَهْدِي مِنَ الضَّالَّةِ أُرِدُّ عَلَى ضَالَّتِي بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَسُلْطَانِكَ فَانْهَاهَا مِنْ عَطَائِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ .

*O Allah, Returner of lost things, Guide of what or who goes astray, do guide away from going astray! Return to me my lost property through Your power and strength. It (the lost property) is from the things You have gifted me and graced me with.*

Alternatively, perform Wudhu, offer two Rak'aat and recite this Dua after Tashah-hud:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ يَا هَادِيَ الضَّالِّ وَرَادَّ الضَّالَّةِ، أُرِدُّ عَلَى ضَالَّتِي بِعِزَّتِكَ  
وَسُلْطَانِكَ فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ عَطَائِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ.

*In the name of Allah. O Guide of what or who has gone astray, do return to me my lost property through Your honour, and power. It (the lost property) is from the things You have gifted me and graced me with.*

## WHEN BECOMING SUPERSTITIOUS

One should not become superstitious. But if one does then the following Dua should be recited:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُكَ، وَلَا طَيْرَ إِلَّا طَيْرُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

*O Allah, there is no blessings and goodness except what comes from You; and there is no bad omen except what comes from You; there is no deity besides You.*

When witnessing anything unpleasant as a result of being superstitious, recite:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا يَأْتِي بِالْحَسَنَاتِ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَلَا يَذْهَبُ بِالسَّيِّئَاتِ  
إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ.

*O Allah, none can bring goodness except You and none can remove evil except You; and there is no power and strength except with Your help.*

## WHEN AFFLICTED WITH NAZR

When someone is afflicted with *nazr*, it should be treated with the following blessed words of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam):

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ اذْهَبْ حَرَّهَا وَبَرِّدْهَا وَوَصِّبْهَا

*In the name of Allah. O Allah, remove its (the nazr's) heat, its cold and its pain.*

Thereafter recite:

قُمْ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ

*Stand by the order of Allah.*

## WHEN AN ANIMAL IS AFFLICTED WITH NAZR

If an animal is afflicted by *nazr* say the following words four times and blow in its right nostril, then say them thrice and blow in the left one:

لَا بَأْسَ أَذْهَبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبِّ النَّاسِ إِشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي لَا يَكْشِفُ  
الضَّرَّ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

*There is no fear at all. Remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Give cure for You are the Curer. There is none that can remove harm besides You.*

## WHEN AFFLICTED BY JINN AND EVIL SPIRITS

The afflicted person should be made to sit down and the following verses of the Holy Qur'aan should be recited in front of him and "blown" on him:

(١) الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا لِكَ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ  
 يَاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَيَاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ۚ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝ صِرَاطَ  
 الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ۝ (سورة فاتحه)  
 (٢) أَلَمْ نَكُذِّبِكَ الْكِتَابَ لَا يَرِيبُ فِيهِ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ  
 بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ۝ وَالَّذِينَ  
 يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ  
 يُوقِنُونَ ۝ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ  
 (٣) وَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ (سورة بقره)  
 (٤) اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ  
 مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَن ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا  
 بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ  
 إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا  
 وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ (سورة بقره)

(٥) اللَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِن تُبَدُّوْا مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَوْ تُخَفُّوْا يَحِاسِبْكُمْ بِهِ اللَّهُ فَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن  
 يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝ أَمَّا الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ  
 رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلٌّ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ  
 لَأَنْفَرُقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ ۗ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا غُفْرَانَكَ  
 رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ۗ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ



وَعَلَيْهَا مَا كَتَبْتَ رَبَّنَا لَا تَأْخُذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا  
رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إَصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا  
رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا  
أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ . (سورة بقره)

(٦) شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا  
بِالْقِسْطِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ . (آل عمران)

(٧) إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ  
ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشِي اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا  
وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ مُسَخَّرَاتٌ بِأَمْرِهِ إِلَّا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ  
تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ . (اعراف)

(٨) فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ  
وَمَنْ يَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لَا بُرْهَانَ لَهُ بِهِ فَإِنَّمَا حِسَابُهُ عِنْدَ  
رَبِّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَأَنْتَ  
خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ . (مؤمنون)

(٩) وَالصَّاقَاتِ صَفًّا فَالتَّرَاجِرَاتِ تَرْجِرًا . فَالتَّالِيَاتِ ذِكْرًا إِنَّ إِلَهَكُمْ  
لَوَاحِدٌ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَرَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ إِنَّا زَيَّنَّا  
السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِنُورٍ الْكَوَاكِبِ وَحِفْظًا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَارِدٍ لَا يَتَّمَعُونَ  
إِلَى الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى وَيُقَدَّرُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ دُخُورًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ  
وَاصِبٌ إِلَّا مَنْ خِطَفَ الْخُطْفَةَ فَاتَّبَعَهُ شَهَابٌ نَاقِبٌ فَاسْتَفْتِهِمْ  
أَهُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمْ مَنْ خَلَقْنَا إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ لَازِبٍ (المعاني)  
(١٠) هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ

الترحيبُ هو اللهُ الذي لا إلهَ إلا هو الملكُ القدوسُ السلامُ  
 المؤمنُ المهيمُنُ العزيزُ الجبارُ المتكبرُ سبحانَ اللهِ عما يشركون  
 هو اللهُ الخالقُ البارئُ المصورُ له الأسماءُ الحُسنى يُسبحُ له  
 ما في السمواتِ والأرضِ وهو العزيزُ الحكيمُ (مشر)  
 (١١) وَأَنَّهُ تَعَالَى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا وَأَنَّهُ كَانَ  
 يَقُولُ سَفِيهُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ شَطَطًا، (جن)  
 (١٢) قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ  
 كُفْرًا أَحَدٌ.

(١٣) قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا  
 وَقَبَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَهُ  
 (١٤) قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ  
 الْخَنَّاسِ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ۝

(Refer to an authentic translation of the Holy Qur'aan for the meaning of the above verses.)

## TREATMENT FOR A PERSON WHO LOSES HIS SANITY

Surah Fatihah should be recited in the morning and evening for three successive days and "blown" on the patient. Each time the Surah is recited, the saliva should be collected and thrown on him.

## WHEN BITTEN BY A SNAKE OR STUNG BY A SCORPION

Recite Surah Fatihah seven times and "blow" on the patient.

Alternatively, rub salt and water on the affected area while recit-

ing Surahs Al-Kaafiroon, Al-Falaq and An-Naas and blowing on it. This should be done repeatedly.

Once, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) was stung by a scorpion while he was engaged in Salaah. After having performed his Salaah, he remarked: "Allah's curse be on the scorpion. He neither leaves in peace the one engaged in Salaah nor the one not engaged in Salaah." Thereafter, he requested for salt and water and with these he repeatedly rubbed the affected area while reciting the above three Surahs again and again.

Or recite the following charm:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ شَجَّةٌ قَرْنِيَّةٌ مِلْحَةٌ بَجْرٌ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) gave permission to the Sahabah (RA) to say the above words when stung by scorpion or bitten by snake. He referred to them as words associated with the treaty and agreement of the Jinn. (No definite meaning of this charm is known.)

## WHEN SOMEONE SUSTAINS BURNS

Recite the following and "blow" on the person:

أَذْهِبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبِّ النَّاسِ، اشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي الْأَشْفَى إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*Remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Give cure for You are the Curer. There is none that gives cure except You.*

## TO PUT OFF FIRE

When seeing a fire say *Allahu-Akbar* and put it off.

The author says this is 'tried' and 'tested' and it is found to be very effective.

## WHEN UNABLE TO PASS URINE DUE TO STONES IN THE BLADDER OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON

When this happens recite the following Dua:

رَبَّنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ، تَقَدَّسَ اسْمُكَ، أَمْرُكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ، كَمَا رَحِمْتَنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَاجْعَلْ رَحْمَتَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا حُوبِنَا وَخَطَايَانَا أَنْتَ رَبُّ الطَّيِّبِينَ فَأَنْزِلْ شِفَاءً  
مِّنْ شِفَائِكَ وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَّحْمَتِكَ عَلَى هَذَا الْوَجَعِ .

*Our Lord is the One in the skies. (Our Lord!) Your name is pure. Your command prevails in the heavens and earth. Even as Your mercy prevails in the heavens, let it prevail on the earth. Forgive our sins and shortcomings. You are the Sustainer of the good and pure people. Do send down cure and mercy from their sources and remove this pain (of mine).*

## DUA FOR THE TREATMENT OF A WOUND, BOIL ETC.

Place the fore-finger of the right hand on the ground, then while lifting it recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَرِيَةَ أَرْضِنَا بِرِيقَةٍ بَعْضِنَا يُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّنَا

*With the name of Allah. The soil of our (own) land. With the spittle of one of us, with the will of our Lord, our sick man should get well.*

Or merely say:

يُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا بِإِذْنِ سَرِّبِنَا

*Our sick man should become well with the will of our Lord.*

## WHEN THE LEGS BECOME NUMB

When the legs (or arms) become numb, merely utter the name of the person whom one loves most.

## FOR ANY PAIN IN THE BODY

Place the right hand on the area where the pain is felt and recite thrice *Bismillah* and thereafter, recite the following Dua seven times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ وَأَحَازِرُ

*I seek refuge in Allah and His power against the mischief of that pain which I feel and fear.*

Or recite seven times the following:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ

*I seek refuge in the honour and power of Allah against the mischief of that pain which I feel.*

Or placing the hand on the affected area, recite the following Dua seven times:

أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ

*I seek refuge in the honour of Allah and His power over all things against the mischief of that pain which I feel.*

Or placing the hand on the affected area, recite the following Dua any odd number of times (thrice, five times, seven times):

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ مِنْ وَجَعِي هَذَا

*In the name of Allah. I seek refuge in the honour of Allah and His power against the mischief of this pain which I feel.*



The patient himself may also recite Surah Al-Falaq and Surah An-Naas and blow on himself.

## PAINFUL EYE

Recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِي بِبَصَرِي وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنِّي وَارِنِي فِي الْعَدُوِّ  
ثَأْرِي وَانصُرْنِي عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمَنِي.

*O Allah, preserve for me my sight and let me utilise it throughout my life and show me my vengeance in (my) enemy and help me against the one who has been cruel to me.*

## DUA FOR CURING FEVER

When in fever recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الْكَبِيرِ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ عِرْقٍ  
نَعَّارٍ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَرِّ النَّارِ.

*In the name of Allah, the Great; I seek refuge in Allah, the Great from the mischief of every boiling and raging vein and from the mischief of the heat of The Fire (of Hell).*

## WHEN SOMEONE IS CRITICALLY ILL

When someone is so critically ill that there is no hope for his recovery, under no circumstances should he pray for his death. But if one **must**, then one should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْحَيَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي وَتَوَقَّئِي إِذَا كَانَتْ الْوَفَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي

*O Allah, keep me alive so long as it is in my best interest and give me death when it is in my best interest.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that no matter how serious the

illness, one should not pray for one's death. But if one must, one may recite the above mentioned Dua.

## WHEN VISITING THE SICK

(1) When visiting the sick the following should be said in his presence:

لَا بَأْسَ طُهُورًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. لَا بَأْسَ طُهُورًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

*No need to worry. It (this sickness) is a means of cleansing from sins. No need to worry. It (this sickness) is a means of cleansing from sins.*

(2) Moisten the forefinger of the right hand with the tongue and place it on the ground so that it becomes soiled with dust. Thereafter, place it on the affected area of the patient and recite the following Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تُرْبَةَ أَرْضِنَا وَرَيْقَهُ بَعْضِنَا يُشْفِي سَقِيمَنَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّنَا Or بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ

*With the name of Allah. The soil of our (own) land. With the spittle of one of us, with the will of our Lord, our sick man should get well.*

(3) Or caress the patient's body using the right hand and say repeatedly:

اللَّهُمَّ! اذْهَبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبِّ النَّاسِ اِشْفِهِ وَأَنْتَ الشَّافِي لَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا.

*O Allah, remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Cure him for You are the Curer. There is none that gives cure except You — cure that leaves no sickness at all.*

(4) Or recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُؤْذِيكَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ أَرْدُ

عَيْنِ حَاسِدٍ اللَّهُ يُشْفِيكَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ .

*I blow on you with the name of Allah so as to drive away all that causes you pain and (to drive away) the mischief of every soul or the mischief of the gaze of a jealous person. May Allah grant you cure. With the name of Allah I blow on you.*

(5) Or recite thrice:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ وَاللَّهُ يُشْفِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ فِيكَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ

*I blow on you with the name of Allah. May Allah grant you cure from all sicknesses in you (and) from the mischief of those women who breathe into knots and from the mischief of the jealous one when his jealousy becomes active.*

(6) Or say thrice:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ يُشْفِيكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا  
حَسَدَ وَمِنْ كُلِّ ذِي عَيْنٍ .

*I blow on you with the name of Allah so as to drive away all (your) sicknesses. May Allah grant you cure from the mischief of every jealous person when his jealousy becomes active and from every evil eye.*

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِ عَبْدَكَ يَتَكَالَفُ عَدُوًّا أَوْ يَمْسُقُ لَكَ إِلَى جَنَازَةٍ

*O Allah, cure Your servant so that (when he is cured) he will (perhaps) wound an enemy of Yours or (at least) participate in a funeral (of a Muslim).*

(8) Or recite this Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِهِ اللَّهُمَّ عَافِهِ Or أَعْفِهِ

*O Allah, cure him and make him well.*

(9) While mentioning the name of the patient, say the following Dua:

يَا فُلَانُ شَفَى اللهُ سَقْمَكَ وَغَفَرَ ذُنُوبَكَ وَعَافَاكَ فِي دِينِكَ وَ  
جِسْمِكَ إِلَى مُدَّةِ أَجَلِكَ.

*O so-and-so, Allah had already granted you cure from your sickness and He has already forgiven your sins and He has given safety to you in the matter of your religion and health till the day you live.*

(10) Or recite this Dua seven times:

أَسْأَلُ اللهَ الْعَظِيمَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ أَنْ يَشْفِيكَ

*I beg Allah, the Great, the Lord of the Great Throne, to grant you cure.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever visits a sick person who is still alive and recites the above Dua in his presence, Allah will certainly grant him cure from his sickness.

(11) Or recite:

يَا حَلِيمُ يَا كَرِيمُ اشْفِ فُلَانًا

*O Most Clement, O Most Benevolent, grant cure to so-and-so.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once a person informed Sayyidona Ali (RA) about a certain person being ill. Ali (RA) asked him if it would please him if he became well. He said: "Yes." Ali (RA) taught him the above Dua and said to him that he will become well.

## WHAT DUA TO BE RECITED BY A SICK PERSON HIMSELF

(1) When a person takes ill, he should recite the following Kalimah 40 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

*There is none worthy of worship except You. All purity belongs to You. Surely I am from among the wrongdoers.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth whichever Muslim recites the Aayate-Kareemah (above) forty times during his illness, if he dies as a result of the same illness, he will receive the reward of forty martyrs. And if he becomes well, all his sins will be forgiven.

(2) The following Dua may also be recited excessively:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ.

*None is worthy of worship except Allah, and Allah is Great; none is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; none is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; none is worthy of worship except Allah; to Him belongs the sovereign and all praise is due to Him; none is worthy of worship except Allah; and there is no power to do good and no strength to avoid evil except with the help of Allah.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever continues to recite the above Kalimaat during his illness, the fire of Jahannam will not be able to scorch him if he dies as a result of the same illness.



## MARTYRDOM (SHAHAADAH) OR DYING IN THE SACRED CITY OF MADINAH

If a person is desirous of dying as a *Shaheed* or in the sacred city of Madinah, he should continue reciting the following Dua with all earnestness and devotion:

اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي شَهَادَةً فِي سَبِيلِكَ وَاجْعَلْ مَوْتِي بِبَلَدِ رَسُولِكَ

*O Allah, grant me martyrdom in Your way and cause me to die in the city of Your Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever asks Allah with sincerity to be martyred in His way, he will die as a *Shaheed* even if he dies on his bed.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever is genuinely desirous of martyrdom, Allah will grant him the status of a martyr even though it does not appear that he died as one.

According to another Hadeeth whoever begs of Allah martyrdom by being killed in His way, whether he dies a natural death or he is killed, he will receive the reward of a martyr.

## REWARD OF A SHAHEED

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever participates in Jihaad for as little time as milking a she-camel, Jannah is a surety for him.

## DUA AT THE TIME OF DEATH

When death is imminent, the dying person should be made to lie facing the Qiblah and he, himself should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَالْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى

*O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me and unite me with the Most High Companion.*

And he should recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِنَّ لِلْمَوْتِ سَكَرَاتٍ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah. Surely, death has many hardships and difficulties.*

And he should continue saying the following Dua as well:

اللَّهُمَّ اعْنِي عَلَى عَمْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَسَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

*O Allah, help me in overcoming the throes and difficulties of death.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala says to the angels: "My believing servant has attained high stations by Me, for He praises Me while I pull out his soul from within his limbs!"

## TALQEEN TO A DYING PERSON

When a person is on his dying bed, the people present should encourage him to recite the Kalimah by reciting it themselves. (They should not instruct him to recite it). The Kalimah is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that the person whose last utterance is *La-ilaha illallah*, he will (surely) enter Jannah.

## DUA TO BE RECITED WHEN A PERSON DIES

When a person has breathed his last, the people present should close his eyes and recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِفُلَانٍ وَارْقِعْ دَرَجَتَهُ فِي الْمَهْدِ بَيْنَ وَآخِلْفَهُ فِي عَقِبِهِ  
فِي الْغَابِرِينَ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَهُ يَا رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَافْسَحْ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ وَتَوَرَّلْهُ فِيهِ

*O Allah, forgive so-and-so (mention his name); and raise his*

*status (in Jannah) among the rightly-guided people; and be his representative among his people whom he has left behind; and forgive us and him, O Sustainer of the worlds. And (O Allah!) make his grave vast and accommodating and fill it with light (noor).*

According to the Hadeeth anyone who is present when a person dies and he closes his eyes and recites the above Dua, the angels say *Ameen* upon his Dua.

## DUA TO BE RECITED BY FAMILY MEMBERS OF THE DEAD PERSON

(1) Every member of the bereaved family should recite the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلَهُ وَأَعْقِبْنِي مِنْهُ عُقْبَى حَسَنَةً

*O Allah, forgive me and him and grant me something superior in his place.*

(2) Surah Yaaseen should be recited and the reward conveyed to the dead person.

(3) The person who is affected and grieved by someone's death, should recite the following Dua:

إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ اللَّهُمَّ اجْرِنِي فِي مُصِيبَتِي وَخَلِّفْ لِي خَيْرًا مِنْهَا

*Surely, we are the servants of Allah and to Him is our (final) return. O Allah, compensate me for my misfortune and do grant me something better in its place.*

## WHEN LOSING A CHILD

When losing a child, the bereaved person should recite the following:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a (Muslim) person loses his child, Allah Ta'ala asks the angels: "You have taken the soul of My servant's child?" They reply: "Yes." He asks: "What did My servant say upon this?" They reply: "He said *Al Hamdulillah* and *Innaa lillaahi wa-innaa ilayhi raaji'oon*." Upon this Allah says: "Go and build a palace in Jannah for this servant of mine and call it *Baitul Hamd (The Palace of Praise)*."

## EXPRESSING SYMPATHY TO THE BEREAVED FAMILY

Enter the home of the bereaved family by greeting with *salaam* and say the following:

إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَرِلِلَّهِ مَا أَعْطَىٰ وَكُلُّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى  
فَلتَصْبِرْ وَلتَحْتَسِبْ -

*To Allah belongs what He takes and to Him belongs what He gives. And there is a set time by Him for everything. Do exercise patience and expect reward (from Allah).*

## LETTER OF CONDOLENCE TO THE BEREAVED

The following is a letter of condolence sent by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to Sayyidona Mu'aaz bin Jabal (RA) when his son passed away. The same idea should be adopted when expressing sympathy by letter.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ إِلَىٰ مَعَاذِ بْنِ  
جَبَلٍ، سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ، فَإِنِّي أَحْمَدُ إِلَيْكَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
هُوَ، أَمَا بَعْدُ فَأَعْظَمُ اللَّهُ لَكَ الْأَجْرَ وَالْهَمَّكَ الصَّبْرَ وَرَزَقْنَا  
وَلِيَّاكَ الشُّكْرَ، فَإِنَّ أَنْفُسَنَا وَأَمْوَالَنَا وَأَهْلِيْنَا وَأَوْلَادَنَا  
مِنْ مَوَاهِبِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الْهَنِيَّةِ وَعَوَارِيهِ الْمُسْتَوْدَعَةِ مُنْتَعِ

بِهَا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّعَدُّودٍ وَيَقْبِضُهَا لِوَقْتٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ثُمَّ افْتَرَضَ  
 عَلَيْنَا الشُّكْرَ إِذَا أُعْطِيَ وَالصَّبْرَ إِذَا ابْتَلَىٰ بِكَانَ ابْنُكَ مِنْ  
 مَوَاهِبِ اللَّهِ الْهَيْئَةِ وَمَوَارِيهِ الْمُسْتَوْدَعَةِ مَتَّعَكَ بِهِ فِي  
 غِبْطَةٍ وَسُرُورٍ وَقَبْضَهُ مِنْكَ بِأَجْرٍ كَبِيرٍ الصَّلَاةِ وَالرَّحْمَةِ  
 وَالهُدَىٰ إِنْ أَحْتَسَبْتَ، فَاصْبِرْ وَلَا يُجِبْطُ جَزَعُكَ أَجْرَكَ  
 فَتَنْدَمَ وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ الْجَزَعَ لَا يَرُدُّ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَدْفَعُ حُزْنَ وَمَا  
 هُوَ نَائِلٌ فَكَانَ قَدْ، وَالسَّلَامُ-

*I begin in the name of Allah, Most Kind, Most Merciful.*

*From Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah to Mu'aaz bin Jabal.*

*May the peace of Allah be on you.*

*I praise Allah before you, the One besides whom there is none worthy of worship.*

*After praising and glorifying Allah, (I say the following:) May Allah give you great reward and may He guide you to exercise patient endurance and may He (also) guide us and you to be grateful to Him.*

*Surely, our souls, wealth and families are wonderful gifts from Allah Azza Wajalla which He has loaned to us so that we may take benefit from them for a set period; and He takes them away after the termination of that period. Thus, gratitude becomes binding on us when He gives, and patience becomes obligatory when He takes away.*

*Your son was also from among the wonderful gifts (of Allah) and a loan (from Him). Allah enabled you to enjoy him in a way that was both enviable (to others) and pleasing (to you); and now, in return for great reward, mercy and forgiveness — providing you exercise patience — he has taken him away from you. So do exercise patience and do not let your bewailing and complaining destroy your reward, for you will be sorry (if this happens). Know that bewailing and complaining does not help bring back anything nor does it repel grief and sorrow. And whatever is to happen is set to happen.*

*May you be in peace.*



## CONDOLENCE OF THE ANGELS

When Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) passed away, (then according to the Hadeeth), the angels expressed their sympathy to the Ahle Bait and Sahabah (RA) in the following words:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ!  
إِنَّ فِي اللَّهِ عَزَاءً مِّنْ كُلِّ مُصِيبَةٍ وَخَلْفًا مِّنْ كُلِّ فَائِتٍ، فَبِاللَّهِ  
فَتَقُوا وَآيَاهُ فَارْجُوا، فَإِنَّمَا الْمَحْرُومُ مَن حُرِمَ الثَّوَابَ -  
وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ -

*Peace be on you all and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Surely, Allah grants sabr and patience in all misfortunes and He alone grants a substitute for anything lost. Hence, rely on Allah alone and have hope in Him alone. For, only that person is a true loser who loses (his) reward and Thawaab. And the peace of Allah be upon you and His mercy and blessings.*

## CONDOLENCE OF SAYYIDONA KHIDR (AS)

According to the Hadeeth, the day Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) passed away, a powerful-looking, beautiful and handsome man with a white beard came leaping across the necks of people till he reached where the sacred body of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) lay. He wept bitterly and turned towards the Sahabah (RA) and said the undermentioned words. Aboo Bakr (RA) and Ali (RA) said that he was Khidr (AS). The words are as follows:

إِنَّ فِي اللَّهِ عَزَاءً مِّنْ كُلِّ مُصِيبَةٍ، وَعَوَضًا مِّنْ كُلِّ فَائِتٍ وَخَلْفًا  
مِّنْ كُلِّ هَالِكٍ، قَالَ اللَّهُ فَانْبِئُوا، وَإِلَيْهِ فَارْغَبُوا، وَنَظْرَةُ إِلَيْكُمْ فِي الْبَلَاءِ  
فَانظُرُوا، فَإِنَّمَا الْمَصَابُ مَن لَمْ يُجْبَرْ.

*Surely, Allah alone grants patience in every misfortune and compensation for anything lost and substitute for anything destroyed. Return to Allah alone and flee towards Him only. In times of difficulty, His gaze is set on you (and He does not forsake you). Understand this because a genuinely unfortunate and miserable person is one who is not given any compensation for his misfortune.*

## WHEN LIFTING A MAYYIT

Whenever lifting the corpse or the bier recite *Bismillah*.

## DUAS TO BE RECITED IN JANAZAH SALAAH

(1) Recite the following dua after *Salawaat (Durood)* and *Salaam*

اللَّهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ أُمَّتِكَ كَانَ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
وَحَدُّكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، وَيَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ  
أَصْبَحَ فَيَقِيرُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ، وَأَصْبَحْتَ غَنِيًّا عَنْ عَذَابِهِ، تَخَلَّى مِنَ  
الدُّنْيَا وَأَهْلِهَا، إِنْ كَانَ زَاكِيًّا فَزَكِّهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مُخْطِئًا فَاعْفِرْ لَهُ  
اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of your bonds woman used to testify that there is no deity besides You and that You are One and You have no partner; and he used to testify that Muhammad is Your servant and apostle. He is now in dire need of Your mercy and You are above the need to punish him. He has parted from the (life of this) world and his family. If he is pure from sins, grant him greater purity; and if he is sinful forgive him. O Allah, do not deprive us of what reward You give him and do not lead us to go astray after him (ie. his demise).*

(2) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ، وَعَافِهِ، وَاعْفُ عَنَّهُ، وَآكِرْ مِنْزِلَهُ، وَ

وَسِعَ مَدْخَلَهُ وَأَغْسَلَهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَالشَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقَّهَ مِنَ  
 الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَأَبْدَلَهُ دَارًا  
 خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، وَزَوْجًا خَيْرًا مِنْ زَوْجَتِهِ  
 وَأَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَعِذْنَا مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ.

*O Allah, forgive him, have mercy on him, grant him safety, pardon him and entertain him with honour; and make his grave spacious and wash him (his sins) with water, ice and snow and cleanse him of his sins just as You cleanse white clothes of filth; and give him a home better than his and a family better than his and a wife better than his and admit him into Jannah and grant him safety from the punishment of the grave and Hell-fire.*

(3) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا وَمَيِّتِنَا، وَصَغِيرِنَا وَكَبِيرِنَا، وَذَكَرْنَا وَأُنْتَنَا  
 وَشَاهِدِنَا وَغَائِبِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَأَحْيِهِ عَلَى  
 الْإِسْلَامِ، وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ، اللَّهُمَّ  
 لَا تُحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, forgive among us those who are living and who are dead, those who are young and old, those who are males and females and those who are present and absent. O Allah, whomever You give life to, let him live upon Islam, and whomever You cause to die, let him die upon the faith (Iman). O Allah, do not deprive us of his reward (which You give him) and do not cause us to go astray after him (his death).*

(4) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ! أَنْتَ رَبُّهَا وَأَنْتَ خَلَقْتَهَا وَأَنْتَ هَدَيْتَهَا لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَ  
 أَنْتَ قَبَضْتَ رُوحَهَا وَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِسِرِّهَا وَعَلَانِيَتِهَا  
 جِنَّا شَفَعَاءَ فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا.

*O Allah, You are her Lord and You have created her and You have guided her upon Islam and You have taken her soul and You know her inward and outward qualities more (than us), so we have come as intercessors (on her behalf), so forgive her.*

(5) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ فُلَانَ بْنَ فُلَانٍ فِي ذِمَّتِكَ وَحَبْلِ جِوَارِكَ فَقِهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ وَأَنْتَ أَهْلُ الْوَفَاءِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِمَّ فَاعْفُرْ لَهُ  
وَارْحَمْهُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ.

*O Allah, so-son-of-so (mention the mayyit's and his father's name) is in Your care and under Your protection. So do protect him against the trials of the grave and the punishment of The Fire. It befits You to fulfil and honour Your promises and You alone deserve to be praised. O Allah, forgive him and have mercy on him. Surely, You are All-forgiving, Most Merciful.*

(6) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ! عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ أَمَتِكَ إِحْتَاَجُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ وَأَنْتَ غَيْثِي  
عَنْ عَذَابِهِ إِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا فَزِدْ فِي إِحْسَانِهِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسِيئًا فَاقْبَلْ عَفْوَهُ

*O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of Your bonds woman is in dire need of Your mercy and You are above the need to mete out punishment to him; if he is one who was pious, increase his reward; and if he was one who is guilty of impiety, do pardon him.*

(7) Or recite this dua:

اللَّهُمَّ! عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ كَانَ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ  
أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ وَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّْي إِنْ كَانَ  
مُحْسِنًا فَزِدْ فِي إِحْسَانِهِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسِيئًا فَاعْفُرْ لَهُ، وَلَا  
تُحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ وَلَا تَفْتِنَّا بَعْدَهُ.

*O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of Your bondsman used to testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is Your servant and Messenger. And (O Allah,) You know more about him than I. If he is one who was pious, increase his reward; and if he was one who is guilty of impiety then forgive him. And do not deprive us of his reward (which You give him) and do not put us to trial after him (his death).*

## **DUA WHEN LOWERING THE MAYYIT INTO THE GRAVE**

When lowering the *mayyit* into the grave recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*In the name of Allah and upon the way of Rasoolullah  
(Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(2) Or recite:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)

*In the name of Allah, with the help of Allah and upon the way of  
Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).*

(3) Or recite:

مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ وَمِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَى

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ -

*From it (the earth) did We create you and to it shall We return  
you and from it shall We raise you again. In the name of Allah, in  
the path of Allah and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-  
alayhi-wasallam).*

## **AFTER BURIAL**

After having buried the *mayyit* one should stand near his grave



and addressing the people, say the following:

اسْتَغْفِرُ وَاللَّهِ لِأَخِيكُمْ وَسَأَلُوهُ التَّثْبِيثَ فَإِنَّهُ الْآنَ يُسْأَلُ

*Seek of Allah forgiveness for your brother and beg Him to keep him steadfast, for at this moment he is being questioned.*

Thereafter, the opening and closing verses of Surah Baqarah should be recited. From *الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي* till *لَوْ كَانَ فِيكُمْ لِلَّذِينَ* and from *اسْمِ الرَّسُولِ* till *كَاشَفْنَا عَنْكَ غَمَمَكَ*.

## DUA WHEN VISITING THE CEMETERY

(1) When visiting the cemetery, recite the following Dua:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَإِنَّا  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لِلْآحِقُونَ، نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ الْعَافِيَةَ،  
أَنْتُمْ لَنَا قُرْطُؤٌ وَنَحْنُ لَكُمْ تَبَعٌ.

*Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place among Believers and Muslims! Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you. We beg Allah for ours and your safety. You are forerunners for us and we are to follow you.*

(2) Or say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَيَرْحَمُ  
اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنَّا وَالْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ وَإِنَّا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لِلْآحِقُونَ

*Peace be upon the dwellers of this place among the Believers and Muslims! Allah has mercy on those among us who have preceded us and those who are left behind. Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.*

(3) Or greet by saying:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ ذَا رِقَابٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ وَإِنَّا كَمَا تَوْعَدُونَ عَدَا

مُؤَجَّلُونَ وَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لَآحِقُونَ .

*Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place of the Believers! Whatever was promised to you has come to you on the morrow. Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.*

(4) Or say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ دَارَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لَآحِقُونَ

*Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place of the Believers! Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.*

(5) Or say:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ سَلَفْنَا وَنَحْنُ بِالْآخِرِ

*Peace be upon you, O dwellers of the graves, May Allah forgive us and you. You have preceded us and we are to follow you.*

## SECTION 2

### VIRTUES OF THOSE ZIKR WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY PLACE, TIME AND REASON

#### EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH TAYYIBAH

Wherever and whenever possible the Kalimah Tayyibah should be said excessively. The Kalimah Tayyibah is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

(1) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said the Zikr that is not confined to any time, place or reason is *La ilaha illallah*. It is the most excellent of all forms of Zikr. According to a Hadeeth it is the best of all good deeds.

(2) According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "On the Day of Qiyaamah the best who will be most deserving of my intercession will be the one who had said *La ilaha illallahu* with all sincerity."

(3) According to another Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that anyone who says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity and Iman equivalent to a grain of barley, he will surely be delivered from Hell. And anyone who says it with sincerity and Iman equivalent to a wheat grain, he too, will be delivered from Jahannam. And anyone who says it while he has an atom of Iman in his heart, he too, will be delivered from Jahannam."

(4) It is mentioned in one Hadeeth that anyone who says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity will enter Jannah even though he committed adultery and theft, even though he committed adult-

ery and theft, even though he committed adultery and theft.

(5) According to another Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said "Continue to renew your Iman." The Sahabah (RA) asked: "O Prophet of Allah, how do we renew our Iman?" He replied: "Recite excessively *La ilaha illallahu*."

(6) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Nothing prevents *La ilaha illallahu* from reaching Allah."

(7) According to another Hadeeth, the recitation of *La ilaha illallahu* does not leave any sin unforgiven and there is no deed equal in value to *La ilaha illallahu*.

(8) According to another Hadeeth if the seven heavens and the seven earths were to put on the one side of the scale and *La ilaha illallahu* on the other side then the latter will weigh more than the former.

(9) According to one Hadeeth, whenever a servant says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity, all the doors of heavens open until it (the Kalimah) reaches The Throne — so long as the reciter abstains from major sins.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH TAUHEED

(1) The following Kalimah should be recited at least once, otherwise as many times as possible:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him belongs the sovereign and all praise is due to Him alone; He gives life and death; and He has power over all things.*

The following is mentioned in the Hadeeth:

- (a) Anyone who recites the above Kalimah ten times he is like him who had freed four slaves from the children of Ismaeel (AS).
- (b) Anyone who says it once, he is like him who had freed one slave of a people.
- (c) Anyone who recites it a hundred times, he will be given the reward equivalent to the freeing of ten slaves; one hundred good deeds will be recorded to his credit and the same number of bad deeds will be taken off his record; and this Kalimah is a means of protection for its reciter and on the Day of Qiyaamah. No one will be able to bring forth a deed more superior than the excessive recital of this Kalimah.
- (d) It is this very Kalimah which Nooh (AS) taught his son (of which he took no advantage). If all the heavens were to be placed on the one side of the scale and this Kalimah on the other, the Kalimah will be heavier and if all the heavens were to become one ring, this Kalimah will engulf it.

(2) Recite the following Kalimah excessively:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ  
الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ.

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah; Allah is Great; and there is no power to do good and to prevent evil except with the help of Allah, The High, The Magnificent.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that *La ilaha illallahu* and *Walla-hu akbar* are two Kalimahs. The first of these goes far beyond The Throne without halting while the second fills the space between the heavens and the earth. If the Kalimah *Wala haula wala quwwata illaa billahil aliyil azeem* is recited together with the above two, all the sins of the reciter will be forgiven even if they be as much as the foams of the ocean.



## THE EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH SHAHAADAH

(1) As much as possible recite the Kalimah Shahadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

*I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His Messenger.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever testifies that *there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His Messenger*, Allah will declare as forbidden the fire of Jahannam to burn him. Upon this, Mu'aaz bin Jabal (RA) enquired: "O Prophet of Allah, should I not inform the people about this so that they become pleased?" He replied: "In this case the people will rely on this only (and they will be deprived of rewards for not performing other deeds)". Thus, Mu'aaz (RA) did not pass on this Hadeeth to others. He disclosed it only at the time of his death lest he became guilty of not imparting a Hadeeth of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

According to another Hadeeth anyone who says this Kalimah Shahaadah (with sincerity) Allah will declare as forbidden the fire of Jahannam to burn him.

(2) Or recite this version of the Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger.*

It is mentioned in *Hadeethul-Qirtaas* that any sheet of paper on which the above Kalimah is written, it will be heavier in weight than ninety-nine files of deeds of which one file will be as vast as the eyes can see.

(3) Or recite this form of Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

وَأَنَّ عِيسَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَابْنُ أَمْتِهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ  
مِّنْهُ، وَأَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ حَقٌّ وَأَنَّ النَّارَ حَقٌّ.

*I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One; and (I testify) that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle and that Isa (AS) is (no more than) the servant of Allah and the son of His bonds woman and His Word which He bestowed on Mariam (AS) and a spirit proceeding from Him. And (I testify) that Jannah is a truth and The Fire is a truth.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth anyone who testifies saying the above Kalimah, Allah will open for him all the eight doors of Jannah: he may enter from whichever door he desires.

(4) Or recite this version of Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا  
عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَأَنَّ عِيسَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ وَابْنُ أَمْتِهِ وَ  
كَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِّنْهُ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ.

*I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; and (I testify) that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle and that Isa (AS) is (no more than) the servant of Allah and His messenger and the son of His bonds woman and His Word which He bestowed on Mariam (AS) and a spirit proceeding from Him. And (I testify) that Jannah is a truth and The Fire is a truth.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth anyone who testifies saying the above Kalimah, Allah will admit him into Jannah no matter what his deeds may be; or (it was said) Allah will open for him all the eight doors of Jannah: he will be admitted into Jannah from whichever door he desires.

(5) Or continue reciting this Kalimah:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ أَحَدٌ جُنْدٌ وَنَصْرٌ عَبْدٌ وَعَلِبٌ الْخَرَابُ

## وَحْدَهُ فَلَا شَيْءَ بَعْدَهُ

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One; He granted victory to the troops of his servant and He helped him; and He alone overpowered the troops of His enemy. Nothing remains (to be seen) after this.*

(6) And recite this Kalimah:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كِبِيرًا وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لِأَحْوَالِ وَلَا قُوَّةَ  
إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي  
وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي.

*None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; Allah is extremely Great; praises in abundance are due to Him alone; purity belongs to Allah, Lord of the worlds; there is no power and strength to do good or to avoid evil except with the help of Allah, The All-powerful, The All-wise. O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me aright and grant me sustenance.*

A bedouin once asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to teach him some Dua which he could read continuously. The above Dua was taught to him.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF TASBEEH AND TAHMEED

(1) The following Tasbeeh should be recited as much as possible:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Purity belongs to Allah and all praise is due to Him alone.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever recites the above Tasbeeh once, ten rewards will be written for him and whoever says it ten times, one hundred rewards will be written for him

and whoever says it one hundred times, one thousand rewards will be written for him; and whoever says it more than this, the rewards will be written accordingly.

According to one Hadeeth whoever says it one hundred times during the course of the day, all his sins will be forgiven even if they be as much as the foams of the sea.

According to another Hadeeth, the above words are those excellent words which Allah had chosen for His angels.

According to one Hadeeth, the above words are the very words which Nooh (AS) had instructed his son to recite because these are the very words through which the entire creation offer its devotion to Allah and by virtue of them Allah grants sustenance to His creatures.

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one tree is planted in Jannah.

According to another Hadeeth anyone who (due to pain, sickness, fear, worry) fears that the night will pass in anguish, or he finds it difficult to spend his wealth, or he shies away from fighting the enemy, such a person should say the above Tasbeeh excessively (for Allah will give him courage to overcome his difficulties). This is so because Allah loves these Kalimaat more than one's spending of a mountain-heap of gold.

(2) Or recite these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*My Lord is Pure and all praise belongs to Him.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that these Kalimaat are most loved by Allah.

(3) Or recite these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent.*

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one sapling is planted in Jannah.

(4) Or continue saying these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*Purity is for Allah, The Sublime, and all praise is due to Him alone.*

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one date-tree is planted in Jannah because (according to another Hadeeth) these are the very words through which the entire creation offer its devotion to Allah and by virtue of them Allah grants sustenance to His creatures.

(5) Or say:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

*Purity is for Allah and all praise is due to Him alone. Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there are two Kalimahs which Allah loves very much. They are very light (in weight) upon the tongue but very heavy on the scales. They are:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ-

(6) The following could be recited together with the above. Together, they would be read as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ اسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمِ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ



*Purity is for Allah and all praise is due to Him alone. Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent. I beg Allah's forgiveness and I turn to Him in repentance.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever recites the above Kalimaat, they will be written down (by Allah) exactly as he had recited them and they will be suspended to The Throne. No matter what sin the reciter commits, it will not delete them. When he meets Allah on the Day of Qiyaamah, he will find these Kalimaat exactly as he had recited them.

(7) Or recite the following Tasbeeh at least thrice:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ وَرِضَى نَفْسِهِ وَزِينَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِثْلَ كَلِمَاتِهِ -

*I declare the purity of Allah together with His praises in numbers equivalent to His creatures, in a manner befitting His pleasure, in weight equal to His Throne and in quantities equal to the ink of His words.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) left the house of Ummul Mu'mineen, Sayyidatuna Juwairiyyah (RA) after having performing Fajr Salaah. He left her while she was still seated on her *musalla* and when he returned he found her still sitting on the *musalla*, engaged in reciting Tasbeeh and Tahleel. After he performed Salaatud-Duhaa, he found her in the same position. He inquired of her: "What, are you still engaged in Tasbeeh just as when I had left you?" She replied: "Yes." He said "After having left you, I said only four Kalimaat thrice which, if weighed against what you have recited from the morning (till now), is heavier in weight." He then mentioned the above Kalimaat.

(8) Or recite the following Tasbeeh and Tahmeed:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ      سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رِضَى نَفْسِهِ  
سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ زِينَةَ عَرْشِهِ      سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ كَلِمَاتِهِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ      الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رِضَى نَفْسِهِ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ نِزَانَةَ عَرْشِهِ      الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ

*I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equivalent to His creatures; I declare the purity of Allah in a manner befitting His pleasure; I declare the purity of Allah in weight equal to His Throne and I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to the ink of His words. All praises are due to Allah in numbers equivalent to His creatures; all praises are due to Allah in a manner befitting His pleasure; all praises are due to Allah in weight equal to His Throne and all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to the ink of His words.*

(9) Or say the following Tasbeeh, Tahmeed, Tahleel and Takbeer:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَمَجْمِدُهُ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، عَدَدَ  
خَلْقِهِ وَرِضَى نَفْسِهِ وَنِزَانَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ

*I declare the purity of Allah together with His praises (and I declare that) there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and (that) Allah is Great — (all these I declare) in numbers equivalent to His creatures, in a manner befitting His pleasure, in weight equal to His Throne and in quantities equal to the ink of His words.*

(10) Or recite the following four Kalimaat excessively

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا  
خَلَقَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ وَسُبْحَانَ  
اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا هُوَ خَالِقٌ.

*I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the heavens; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the earth; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created between the two (the heavens and earth); I declare the purity of Allah in numbers*

*equal to what He creates.*

In the same manner, instead of *Subhanallah*, the following words may be substituted with the above four Kalimaat:

*Allahu Akbar, Alhamdulillah, La ilaha illallaah, and Wala haula wala quwwata illa billah.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) visited a lady Sahabi (RA) and he observed that she kept by her seeds (of dates) or pebbles which she utilised to enumerate the Tasbeeh she was reciting. He said: "Should I not show you something easier or (he said) better than this?" He mentioned the above method of reciting the Kalimaat.

In another Hadeeth it is mentioned that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) paid a visit to Ummul Mu'mineen, Safiyyah (RA) and he found four thousand seeds lying in front of her. She used these to count the Tasbeeh she was reciting. He said: "For as long as I have been standing here by you, I have (already) recited much more (than you)." She said: "Do show me also." He then mentioned the above method.

(11) Or recite the following:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا خَلَقَ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ  
عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ  
مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ -  
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ -

*I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to everything; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to*

*everything; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed.*

*All praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to what He created; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to what He created; all praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to everything; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to everything; all praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed.*

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked Aboo Ad-Dardaa (RA): "Should I not show you something which is better (in reward) than (your) remembering Allah from the night till the morning and from the morning till the night?" He then taught him the above Kalimaat.

(12) Or recite Tasbeeh and Tahmeed in the following manner:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا خَلَقَ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابَهُ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ اِسْ طَرِحْ رَسُوبْحَانَ اللَّهِ كَ

*I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the heavens and earth; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created in the heavens and earth; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to everything; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities of all things.*



In the same manner, replace *Subhanallah* with *Alhamdulillah*.

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked Aboo Umamah (RA): "Should I not show you something which is more and better (in reward) than your remembering Allah through the night till the morning and from the morning till the night?" He then taught him the above Kalimaat.

According to alternate sources *Alhamdu lillah* is substituted for *Subhanallah*; and *Allahu Akbar* is also substituted; according to other sources there is no *Allahu Akbar* (only *Alhamdulillah* and *Subhanallah*).

(13) Or recite each of the following Kalimaat ten times:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ      سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ      اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Aboo Rafi's (RA) wife, Umme Salma (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam): "O Prophet of Allah, teach me a few (easy-to-learn and -recite) Kalimaat, not many." He said: "Say ten times *Allahu Akbar*, Allah will respond by saying *these are for me*. Say ten times *Subhanallah*, Allah will respond by saying *these are for me*. Say ten times *Allahummagh firlee*, Allah will respond by saying *I have forgiven (you)*. In this way if you say it ten times then ten times He will say *I have forgiven (you)*."

(14) Or say the following:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*I declare the purity of my Sustainer with His praises; I declare the purity of my Sustainer with His praises.*

According to the Hadeeth the above are the best of utterances.

(15) Or recite:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*I declare the purity of Allah and all praise is due to Allah.*



According to the Hadeeth *Subhanallah Wal hamdulillah* fills the space between the heavens and earth and *Alhamdulillah* (alone) fills the pan of the balance.

(16) Or recite the following:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great.*

According to the Hadeeth:

- (a) these four Kalimaat are most beloved to Allah. One may begin with whichever one desires;
- (b) these four Kalimaat are the best utterances after the Qur'aan and they are (in reality) words of the Qur'aan;
- (c) whoever recites these four Kalimaat, Allah will reward him with ten virtues for every letter (he recites);
- (d) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that he loves the reciting of these four Kalimaat above everything on which the sun rises;
- (e) the soil of Jannah is exceptionally pure and the water extremely sweet. It (Jannah) is bare land and its plants are these four Kalimaat;
- (f) for every Kalimah one tree is planted for its reciter;
- (g) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: Guard your shields (these four Kalimaat) so that you may be protected against Jahannam. For, these will come to protect (the reciter) from the right, left, back (and front) and these are *perpetual virtues*.
- (h) every Tasbeeh is a charity and every Tahmeed is a charity and every Tahleel is a charity and every Takbeer is a charity.

## (17) SALAATUT TASBEEH AND ITS PROCEDURE

In Salaatut Tasbeeh the following Kalimaat are recited 300 times:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) mentioned its reward and method to his uncle, Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) thus:

“O honourable uncle, should I not present to you ten such gifts, ten such blessings . . . which if you act upon, Allah will forgive all your sins, whether past or future, old or new, intentional or unintentional, minor or major, open or hidden? Observe four Rak’aat Salaah in this manner: recite the Faatihah and any Surah in all four Rak’aat. After the Qiraat in each Rak’ah recite:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

15 times. In Ruku (after saying *Subhana rabbiyal azeem* thrice) recite it 10 times. After getting up from Ruku recite it 10 times. In Sajdah (after saying *Subhana rabbiyal a’la* thrice) recite it 10 times. When getting up from the Sajdah recite it 10 times. When going into Sajdah (again) recite it 10 times (after having said *Subhana rabbiyal a’la* thrice). When getting up from the Sajdah, while seated and before standing, recite it 10 times. The total is 75. In this way you will recite it 300 times in all four Rak’aat. If possible, perform this Salaat once daily. If this is not possible then every Friday (before Jumuah Salaah). If this is not possible then once a month. If this is not possible then once a year. And if this is also not possible then at least once in a life time.

(18) Or attach *Wala haula wala quwwata illa billahil alyyil azeem* to the Tasbeeh and recite it as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ

وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

*I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great; and there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah, The High, The Great.*

According to the Hadeeth these Kalimaat are *Baaqiyaatus Saalihaat* meaning *Perpetual Virtue* as they cause the sins (of a person) to fall off just as leaves are shed off a tree (during autumn) and they are from among the treasures of Jannah.

According to another Hadeeth if a person is unable to recite the Holy Qur'aan, these words will suffice for him (as a substitute for the Holy Qur'aan).

(19) A Dua could also be added to these Kalimaat and recited as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ  
وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي وَارْزُقْنِي  
وَعَافِنِي وَاهْدِنِي-

*I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great; and there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah, The High, The Great. O Allah, have mercy on me, grant me sustenance and safety and guide me aright.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person who is unable to recite the Holy Qur'aan, these words (above) will suffice for him (if recited in place of the Holy Qur'aan). And whoever adopts them with constancy, he has filled his hands with goodness and prosperity.

(20) The words *Wa tabaarakallah* may be added to this Tasbeeh and recited as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ

*Wa tabaarakallah* means *and blessed is Allah*.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that anyone who recites these Kalimaat in this manner, an angel is appointed to take charge of them: he places them under his wings and climbs into the heavens. Whenever he comes across a group of angels, this group seeks forgiveness for the reciter of these Kalimaat until this angel reaches the court of Allah and presents them (as gifts of praises and glory unto Allah).

(21) Or recite the Tasbeeh in the following manner, adding *Wal hamdulillahi rabbil aalimeen*, meaning *all praises are due to Allah, The Sustainer of the worlds*:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ-

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah has chosen from (His) sacred utterings these (the above) four utterings: anyone who says *Subhanallah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; anyone who says *Al hamdulillah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; anyone who says *La ilaha illallah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; and the same applies to the one who recites *Allahu Akbar*; and anyone who says *Alhamdulillahi rabbil aalameen* genuinely from his heart, for him thirty rewards are written and thirty sins forgiven.

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Is there anyone among you who is helpless in performing deeds equal to the Mount Uhud?" The Sahabah (RA) replied: "O Prophet of Allah, who can do this?" He said: "All of you can do this." The Sahabah (RA) asked: "Which is that deed?" He replied: "*Subhanallah* is much greater than Uhud; and *Wa la ilaha illallah* is greater than Uhud; and *Wal hamdulillah* is greater than Uhud; and *Wallaahu Akbar* is greater than Uhud."

It is mentioned in another Hadeeth to say *Subhanallah* a hundred times is parallel to freeing a hundred slaves from the children of Isma'eel (AS); and to say *Wal hamdulillah* a hundred times is equal in value to a hundred well-saddled and bridled horses



which are meant to be deployed in Jihaad (carrying the Mujahideen); and to say *Wallaahu Akbar* is like a hundred camels who are meant for sacrifice and whose sacrifice is assuredly accepted; and *La ilaha illallah* fills the space between the heavens and earth.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Bravo! bravo! how heavy are these five in The Scale! They are *La ilaha illallah*, *Wa Subhanallah*, *Wal hamdulillah*, *Wallaahu Akbar* and the exercising of *sabr* (patient perseverance) by a person who loses a good and pious son.

In one Hadeeth it is mentioned that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "That you declare Allah's greatness and grandeur through *Subhanallahi Wa lailaha illallahu walhamdulillah*, these Kalimaat rotate around the Throne of Rahman, buzzing all the time just as bees do and (in this way) these Kalimaat become a constant reminder of the reciter. Would not anyone of you desire that there be something that would cause him to be remembered? or (he said) that would cause him to be remembered perpetually?"

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Increase the performing of deeds of piety which are perpetual. They are:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ



## THE EXCELLENCE OF لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

(1) As an alternative for the above, recite only:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

According to the Hadeeth *Laa haula walaa quwwata illaa billah* is a treasure from among the treasures of Jannah. According to another it is a door from among the doors of Jannah. According to a third it is a plant among the trees of Jannah.

According to one Hadeeth (already mentioned previously) it is a cure for ninety-nine sicknesses, the least being grief, sorrow and worries.

(Abdullah bin Mas'ood (RA) says:) I was once with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) when I happened to say *Laa haula walaa quwwata illaa billah*. He asked: "Do you know the meaning of this?" I replied: "Allah and His Rasool know more." He explained: "(It means) no one has the ability to safeguard himself against Allah's disobedience except with the protection (and help) of Allah and no one has the ability to obey (and worship) Allah except with His help (and guidance).

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ وَلَا مَبْجَأَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ

*There is no ability to abstain from Allah's disobedience except with the protection (and help) of Allah and there is no ability to obey (and worship) Allah except with His help (and guidance); and there is no place of safety against the wrath of Allah except Allah.*

The above is referred to as a *great treasure from among the treasures of Jannah* in the Hadeeth.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF رَضِيْتُ بِاللَّهِ

Recite the following Kalimah a number of times during the course of the day:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَسُولًا يَا أَبَتَا

*I am pleased with Allah as my Sustainer, with Islam as (my) religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as (my) prophet.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever says the above, admission into Jannah is a certainty for him.

## COVENANT WITH ALLAH

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ إِنِّي أَتَمُّدُّ  
إِلَيْكَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا إِنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
وَحَدَّكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، فَإِنَّكَ  
إِنْ تَكَلِّمْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي تُقَرِّبْنِي مِنَ الشَّرِّ وَتُبَاعِدْنِي مِنَ الْخَيْرِ  
إِنِّي إِنْ أَنْتَ إِلَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ فَأَجْعَلْ لِي عِنْدَكَ وَفِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ  
إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِعَادَ.

*O Allah, the Cherisher of the heavens and earth, Knower of the visible and hidden, I do firmly declare in this world before You that I bear witness that there is no deity besides You; You are One; and You have no partner; and that Muhammad is Your servant and Apostle. (I make this declaration that You do not leave me to myself, for) if You leave me to myself I will be drawn near to evil and I will be thrown apart from goodness; I truly and exclusively stand by Your mercy, so be pleased to make a covenant with me, to be fulfilled on the Day of Judgement, that You shall deal mercifully towards me and You never break Your promise.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever makes the above pledge with Allah Ta'ala (and he remains steadfast upon it) Allah will say to His (favourite) angels on the Day of Qiyaamah: "This servant of mine made a covenant with me. So you fulfil it." Thus, (by His grace,) Allah will admit him into Jannah. The narrator of this Hadeeth, Suhail (RA) says that he mentioned to Qaasim Ibne Abdur Rahmaan that Auf narrated to him the above Hadeeth. In reply, Qaasim said: "(What is so surprising?) Every girl in our household says it (this dua) within her veil (purdah)."

## ONE MORE METHOD OF SAYING TAHMEED

Recite the Tahmeed in the following words:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ كَمَا يُحِبُّ رَبُّنَا وَبُرْضَى

*Praises are due to Allah—praises that are abundant, pure and blessed, befitting the pleasure of our Sustainer.*

According to one Hadeeth a person said the above Tahmeed in the presence of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). He remarked: "I swear by the One in whose power lies my life, that as soon as this person said these Kalimaat, ten angels rushed towards them (the Kalimaat), eager to record them. But they seemed not to understand how to record them (due to the abundance of the reward). Hence, when they presented them (the Kalimaat) to Allah, He said: *Record them just as my servant had said them (as I, Personally will give the reward).*"

## SECTION 3

### VIRTUES OF ISTIGHFAAR OR BEGGING ALLAH'S FORGIVENESS

The *Sayyidul Istighfaar* should be recited as much as possible. Its excellence has already been mentioned. Its words are as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا  
عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا  
صَنَعْتُ أَبُوؤُ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُوؤُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّكَ  
لَا تَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ .

*O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.*

### SOME AHADEETH REGARDING THE VIRTUES OF ISTIGHFAAR

(1) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "I seek Allah's forgiveness and repent to Him seventy times (and according to another source) more than seventy times during the day." According to another Hadeeth he even mentioned a hundred times.

(2) According to one Hadeeth he said: "Repent (as much as possible) to Allah as I repent to Him a hundred times during the day."

(3) He is also reported to have said that the person who seeks Allah's forgiveness (immediately after committing a sin) it is as though he did not insist on committing the sin even if he does commit it seventy times (and each time he begs Allah's forgiveness).

(4) According to another Hadeeth he said: "Even *my* heart becomes covered (with the veil of unmindfulness as a result of engaging in the duty of fulfilling worldly needs), so I seek Allah's forgiveness one hundred times during the day.

(5) According to one Hadeeth he said: "I swear by the One in whose hands lies my life that if you commit as many sins as will fill the heavens and earth, and thereafter you seek Allah's forgiveness, He will surely forgive you. I swear by the One in whose hands lies the life of Muhammad that if you would not have committed sins at all, Allah would have created a people who would have committed sins, then begged Allah's forgiveness, then He would have forgiven them."

(6) According to one Hadeeth he is reported to have said: "I swear by the One in whose hands lies my life that if you would not have committed sins at all, Allah would have removed you from the world and created such people in your place who would have committed sins, and then they would have begged Allah's forgiveness, He would have forgiven them."

(7) According to one Hadeeth whoever begs Allah's forgiveness, Allah surely forgives him.

(8) According to one Hadeeth anyone who is desirous of becoming pleased with his books (of deeds on the Day of Qiyaamah), he should beg Allah's forgiveness excessively.

(9) According to one Hadeeth when a Muslim commits a sin, the angel appointed to record his sins waits for three moments: if he begs Allah's forgiveness in any of these three moments, he does not record it nor will he make mention of it nor will the sinner be punished for it on the Day of Qiyaamah.



(10) According to one Hadeeth, Iblees said to his Lord: "I swear by Your honour and grandeur, I will continue to mislead the children of Adam until there is life in them." Allah Ta'ala said: "By My honour and grandeur, I, too, will continue to forgive them so long as they continue to beg me for forgiveness."

(11) The incident regarding the person who came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and cried: *Alas, my sins!* and Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said to him: *Why don't you seek Allah's forgiveness?* has already been mentioned in Kitabut Taubah. (Refer to it there)

(12) According to one Hadeeth that on any day, whichever two guarding angels present the deeds (of a person) to Allah Ta'ala, and Allah Ta'ala sees Istighfaar to be the first and the last item of his deeds, He says: "Surely, I have forgiven all that is between the two (items of Istighfaar)."

(13) In one Hadeeth it is mentioned that whoever begs Allah's forgiveness for all the Believing men and women, He grants him one reward for every Believing men and women there is.

(14) Anyone who is constant in seeking Allah's forgiveness, Allah will deliver him from all difficulties and hardships. (This Hadeeth is mentioned under the topic *Grief and Sorrow*).

(15) According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Messenger of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded in his file of deeds." Then he asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven." Then the person asked: "If he commits the sin again?" He replied: "It is again recorded." The person asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never becomes weary of forgiving sins but you may become (weary of seeking His forgiveness).

(16) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala says: "O son

of Adam, I will forgive you as long as you implore Me and have hope in Me in spite of what you have done, and I don't care. O son of Adam, if your sins are as numerous so as to reach the clouds of the heavens and thereafter you seek forgiveness from Me, I will forgive you and I don't care. O son of Adam, if you were to meet Me with an earthful of sins and then if you were to meet Me without setting up any partner with Me, I will certainly meet you with an earthful of forgiveness."

(17) According to one Hadeeth when a person commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant". Thereafter he remains steadfast (upon his repentance) so long as Allah wishes. Afterwards, he commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant". Thereafter he remains steadfast (upon his repentance) so long as Allah wishes. Afterwards, he (again) commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) mentioned his committing a sin and being forgiven thrice. Then he said: "Let him do what he wishes (Allah will continue to forgive him as long as he begs His forgiveness)".

(18) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Glad tidings to the person who finds (on the Day of Qiyaamah) many many Istighfaar in his books of deeds.

(19) Hadeeth: Any person who begs Allah's forgiveness excessively and constantly, Allah will grant him deliverance from all hardships, and He will change his sorrow and grief into joy and happiness and He will grant him sustenance from unknown sources.

(20) According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Prophet of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded

in his file of deeds.” Then he asked: “If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?” The Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: “His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven.” Then the person asked: “If he commits the sin again?” He replied: “It is again recorded.” The person asked: “If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?” The Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: “His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never tires of forgiving but you may tire.”

## METHOD OF SEEKING ALLAH’S FORGIVENESS

(1) Recite the following excessively:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

(2) Or recite (with sincerity) the following thrice or five times:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

*I seek Allah’s forgiveness — the One besides whom there is none worthy of worship except Him, The Ever-living, The Eternal; and I repent to Him.*

According to the Hadeeth whoever seeks Allah’s forgiveness, saying these words (above), Allah will surely forgive him even if he absconded from Jihaad.

According to another source the words *even if his sins are as many as the foams of the sea* have appeared.

(3) Also seek Allah’s forgiveness excessively, saying the following dua:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

*My Lord, forgive me and pardon me, for, surely You are Oft-returning, Most Merciful.*

The Sahabah (RA) say: “We heard Rasoolullah say these (the above) words a hundred times in one sitting.”

Note: (Regarding *Taubah* and *Istighfaar*) what a good thing was said by Rabee Ibne Khuthaim (RA)! He said that no one should say:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

*I seek Allah's forgiveness and I repent before Him*

for fear that this may prove to be false (and as such the person will be sinful). Instead, he should say:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ

*O Allah, forgive me and pardon me.*

(In reply to this) the author (Imam Jazri RA) says: "This, however, does not mean that to employ these words in seeking Allah's forgiveness is a sinful act as understood by some of our Ulama. What he (Rabee RA) really means is that it will become a sinful act if a person says it inattentively and without sincerity and devotion in the heart. In this case the punishment is nothing less than deprivation (of acceptance of Dua). This statement of Rabee's is similar to what was said by Rabiah Basriyyah (RA) when she said that our *Istighfaar* itself is needy of *Istighfaar* (for we say *Istighfaar* with the tongue and not with the heart).

As for begging Allah's forgiveness and pardon, even if it is not said attentively, it is still acceptable. For, if it is a moment in which Duas are assuredly accepted, it will certainly be accepted. It is a well known fact that anyone who insists on knocking at someone's door, it will sooner or later open and the person let in.

This is borne by the fact that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to seek Allah's forgiveness so excessively that in one sitting he was counted as saying it (*Istighfaar*) a hundred times. On the other hand he declared assured pardon for that person who would say (with devotion) *Astaghfirullah Wa atoobu ilaih* thrice even if he escaped from Jihaad."

The author says: "Now that both methods of seeking Allah's forgiveness have been made clear to you, you may act upon whichever method you desire."

He also says: "It is mentioned in *Kitaabuz Zuhd* that Luqmaan (AS) advised his son that he should let his tongue form the habit of saying *Allahummagh firlee* excessively. For, there are certain moments belonging to Allah wherein Duas are certainly accepted by Him and (during these sacred moments) He does not turn away the beggar (from His door of Mercy)."



## SECTION 4

### VIRTUES OF RECITING THE HOLY QUR'AAN, AND CERTAIN OF ITS SURAHS AND VERSES

The Holy Qur'aan should be recited daily. Hereunder is mentioned some Ahadeeth with regards the excellence of reciting the Holy Qur'aan:

Recite the Holy Qur'aan for it will come as an intercessor for its reciter on the Day of Judgement.

Allah Ta'ala says: "If anyone finds no time for My remembrance and for begging My favours due to remaining engaged in the recitation of the Qur'aan, I shall give him more than what I give to all those who beg favours of Me." The superiority of the Word of Allah over all other words is like the superiority of Allah over the entire creation.

Learn the Qur'aan and recite it, because the example of one who learns the Qur'aan, reads it and recites it in Tahajjud is like an open bag full of musk whose fragrance permeates the entire place. And the person who has learnt the Qur'aan but sleeps while the Qur'aan is in the heart is like a bag full of musk but with its mouth closed.

Whoever recites one letter of the Book of Allah, for him will be one *hasanah* (blessing); and one blessing is equal to tenfold the like thereof in its reward. I do not say that *Alif Laam Meem* is one letter, but *Alif* is one letter, *Laam* is one letter and *Meem* is one letter.

Envy is not permitted except in respect of two persons — one whom Allah blesses with the recitation of the Qur'aan and he remains engaged in it day and night, and the other is one who is

given abundance of wealth by Allah and he spends it (in Allah's path) day and night.

It will be said to the reciter of the Qur'aan (on the Day of Qiyamah): "Go on reciting the Qur'aan and continue ascending the stages of Jannah; and recite it in the slow manner as you had been reciting it in the worldly life: your final abode will be where you reach at the time of the last *ayah* of your recitation.

One who recites the Qur'aan and he is well versed in it (ie its recitation), he will be in the company of those angels who are scribes, noble and righteous; and one who falters in its recitation and has to exert himself, gets a double reward.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH FAATIHAH

Some Ahadeeth pertaining to the excellence of Surah Faatihah:

The Surah Faatihah is the greatest and most virtuous Surah of the Qur'aan; it consists of the *Sab'a mathaani* (seven verses which are repeatedly recited) and it (Surah Faatihah) represents the Grand Qur'aan.

I have been given the *Fatihatul Kitaab* (Opening Verses) from the treasures beneath the Throne.

Once while Jibreel (AS) was seated with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), he suddenly heard from above, a sound of (something) cracking. He lifted his head and said: "This is an angel descending to the earth and never (before this) did he descend but this day." This angel greeted and said: "Be pleased with two (sources of) *noor* which no other Nabi before you had been given: *Fatihatul Kitaab* and the *Khawateem* (Closing Two Verses) of Surah Baqarah; you will not recite even one letter of these without being given a reward for it.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH BAQARAH

The Shaytaan runs away from the house wherein Surah Baqarah is recited.

Recite Surah Baqarah for its recitation is a source of blessings and its forsaking is a source of regret and only useless people are unable to recite it.

Everything has a hump and the hump of the Qur'aan is Surah Baqarah.

One who recites Surah Baqarah at night, the Shaytaan will not visit his home for three nights; and anyone who recites it in the day, the Shaytaan will not visit his home for three days.

I have been given the *Surah Baqarah* from the *Lauhim Mahfoozh* (in particular).

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH BAQARAH AND AALE IMRAAN

Recite the two *glittering lustres* — Baqarah and Aale Imraan; for these two will come on the Day of Qiyaamah as if they are two clouds or shelters or two rows of a flock of birds: they will quarrel (with Allah) to have their reciter forgiven.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF AAYATUL KURSI

Aayatul Kursi is the greatest verse of the Qur'aan.

It is the leader of the verses of the Holy Qur'aan.

If Aayatul Kursi is recited and *blown* on one's belongings or children or it is written and (the written copy) placed among one's belongings or hung (as a *ta'weez*) around the neck of one's children, the Shaytaan will not dare to come even near such belongings and the children.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF THE LAST TWO VERSES OF SURAH BAQARAH

Reciting from *Aamanar Rasoolu* till the end of the Surah will prevent the Shaytaan from coming even near one's house.

Allah has completed the Surah Baqarah with such two verses that these have been given to me from the treasures kept beneath the Throne: so learn them and teach them to your wives and children for they are a source of mercy, a form of recitation and prayers.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH AN'AAM

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when the Surah An'aam was revealed, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said *Alhamdulillah*. And then he said: "By Allah, so many angels came to convey this Surah that the corners of the heavens became covered with their great numbers.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH KAHF

According to the Hadeeth:

Whoever recites it on the eve of Jumu'ah, it will provide a *noor* for him from one Jumu'ah till the following Jumu'ah.

Whoever recites it on the day of Jumu'ah, it will provide a *noor* for him from one Jumu'ah till the following Jumu'ah.

Anyone who recites Suratul Kahf on the eve of Jumu'ah, it will provide a light (*noor*) for him from where he is till the Baitul Ateeq.

Whoever recites Suratul Kahf exactly as it was revealed, it will provide a light (*noor*) for him from where he is till the Makkah.

Whoever recites the last ten verses of Suratul Kahf, and if Dajjal happens to reveal himself (during the reciter's life time), he

will have no influence on him (the reciter).

Whoever continues to recite Suratul Kahf, it will provide a *noor* for him from where he is stationed till Makkah on the Day of Qiyaamah.

Whoever recites the last ten verses of Suratul Kahf, and if Dajjaal happens to reveal himself (during the reciter's life time), he will not be able to harm him at all.

Whoever commits to memory the first ten verses of Suratul Kahf, he will be safeguarded against the crisis of Dajjaal. According to one *riwayah* the words *whoever commits to memory ten verses* have been mentioned. According to another the words *last ten verses* is mentioned. According to one *riwayah* the words *first three verses* is also mentioned

Whoever sees Dajjaal, he should recite before him the opening ten verses of Surah Kahf for, (according to one *riwayah*) these verses affords the reciter safety and protection against the *fitnah* of Dajjaal.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH TAA HAA, TAWAASEEN AND HAWAAMEEM

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "I have been given Taa Haa, Tawaaseen and Hawaameem from the scrolls of Moosa (AS)."

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH YASEEN

Recite Surah Yaseen (morning and evening) especially when in the presence of someone in his dying moments or after he has died, for it is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Surah Yaseen is the heart of the Qur'aan and anyone who recites it for the pleasure of

---

(*Tawaaseen* are those Surahs which begin with *Taa Seen* and *Hawaameem* are those which begin with *Haa Meem*)



Allah and for the (reward of) the hereafter, Allah will forgive him; and (also) read it in the presence of a dying person.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH FATH

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said that Surah Fath is most beloved to him from among all the things upon which the sun rises.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH MULK

According to the Hadeeth *Tabaarakaal Mulk* consists of thirty verses: it intercedes on behalf of its reciter until Allah forgives him.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "It is my desire that Suratul Mulk should be in the heart of every Mu'min."

According to one Hadeeth when punishment is meted out to a person in the grave from the legs, they (the legs) say: *you may not punish him for he used to recite Suratul Mulk through me (ie. by standing in Salaah and reciting it)*; then when punishment is meted out to him through his chest, stomach and head each of them say: *you may not punish him for he used to recite Suratul Mulk through me*. Hence this Surah saves him from the punishment of the grave. The virtue of this Surah is mentioned in the Tauraah as well. Anyone who recites it in the night, he has accomplished a great deal and he has excelled.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH ZILZAAL

According to one Hadeeth this Surah is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan and according to another, it is equivalent to half of the Qur'aan.

According to one Hadeeth a Sahabi (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam): "O Messenger of Allah, show me a (concise) Surah of the Qur'aan which is comprehensive and

which I may recite with constancy." Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) mentioned Surah Zilzaal. The Sahabi (RA) said: "By Him who has sent you as a Rasool, I will never recite much more than this." Saying this, he departed. Upon this Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said twice: "This poor person has attained salvation! This poor person has attained salvation!"

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL KAAFIROON

According to a Hadeeth, Suratul Kaafiroon is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan and according to another, its reward is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL KAAFIROON AND SURATUL IKHLAAS WHEN RECITED JOINTLY

According to the Hadeeth, there are two Surahs which are excellent, and which are recited in the two Rak'aat (Sunnah) before (the Fardh of) Fajr: Kaafiroon and Ikhlaas.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUN NASR

According to the Hadeeth, Suratun Nasr is (equivalent to) a quarter of the Qur'aan.

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL IKHLAAS

According to the Hadeeth, Suratul Ikhlaas is (equivalent to) a third of the Qur'aan. And according to one Hadeeth its reward is equal to a third of the Qur'aan.

Regarding a certain Sahabi (RA) who was an Imaam and he used to recite (mostly) *Qul Huwallahu Ahad*, Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "Tell him that Allah loves him."

It is mentioned in one Hadeeth that a certain Sahabi always used to recite Suratul Ikhlaas together with other Surahs in every rak'ah he used to perform. On being asked the reason, he replied

that he loved this Surah very much. Upon this, Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "The love for this Surah will admit you into Jannah."

According to a Hadeeth when Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) heard a Sahabi (RA) reciting this Surah (with sincerity), he said: "Jannah is a must for this person."

According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "I swear by the One in whose hands lie my life that Surah Ikhlaas is equivalent to a third of the Qur'aan."

According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "Anyone who lies down on the bed with intent to sleep, and while lying on his right side recites *Qul Huwallahu Ahad* a hundred times, then on the Day of Qiyaamah, The Sustainer will say: "My servant, proceed into Jannah on your right side."

## THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL FALAQ AND SURATUN NAAS

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said to Uqbah bin Aamir (RA): "Should I not teach you two Surahs which are beautiful in recitation?" Then he taught him the above two Surahs. Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) then advised him to continue reciting them for he would never read any Surahs that are parallel (in beauty and excellence) to these two.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) used to invoke Allah's protection against the mischief of Jinn and the evil gaze (nazar) of men, (using various words) until Allah Ta'ala revealed these two Mu'aw-wazatain on him. So he held firmly to these and discarded all others.

According to one Hadeeth no one ever begged (of Allah) with the likeness of these Surahs and no one ever sought refuge (in Allah) with the likeness of these Surahs. According to one *riwaayah* "recite these two Surahs when you go to sleep and when you

wake up”.

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) is reported to have said: “Recite *Qul A’oozu birabbil falaq*, for you are unable to recite any other Surah which is very much loved and speedily accepted by Allah as this Surah. Thus, as far as you can help it, do not forsake it.” According to a different *riwaayah* of the same Ha-deeth, the following words appear: “You are unable to recite anything that reaches Allah so speedily as does *Qul A’oozu birabbil falaq*”.

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) is reported to have said: “Haven’t you seen the (beautiful and strange) verses which were revealed during the night? You will not find their like at all. They are *Qul A’oozu birabbil falaq* and *Qul A’oozu birabbin naas*.”

## SECTION 5

### DUAS WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY TIME OR CAUSE

- (1) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَ  
الْمَغْرَمِ وَالْمَأْثَمِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَ  
فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَى وَشَرِّ  
فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ  
خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُنْقَى  
الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا  
بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ -

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice, evil old age, having to defray undue penalty and sinfulness. O Allah, I seek Your protection from the chastisement of Hell, the ordeal of The Fire and punishment in the grave and the mischief of being tested by wealth or poverty (in this life) and the mischief of Dajjaal. O Allah, wash off my sins with the (melted) water of snow and hail and purify my heart of sins even as white clothes are cleansed of soil; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West.*

- (2) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ  
وَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ،

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice and evil old age; and I seek Your protection from the mischief of life and death.*



According to different riwaayaat the following words have also appeared:

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْقَسْوَةِ وَالْغَفْلَةِ وَالْعَيْلَةِ وَالذِّلَّةِ وَالْمُسْكَنَةِ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ وَالْكَفْرِ وَالْفُسُوقِ وَالشَّقَاقِ وَالسُّمْعَةِ  
وَالرِّيَاءِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الصَّمَمِ وَالْبُكْمِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُدَامِ وَ  
سَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ،

*And I seek Your protection from callousness, negligent habits, extreme poverty, disgrace and destitution; and I seek Your protection from poverty, disbelief, immorality, hardheartedness, hypocrisy and show; and I seek Your protection from deafness, dumbness, insanity, evil diseases and overwhelming debts.*

(3) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَ  
الْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ-

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from grief, sorrow, indolence, timidity, miserliness, cowardice, overwhelming indebtedness and the oppression of men.*

(4) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ-

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from miserliness and I seek Your protection from cowardice and I seek Your protection from that I should reach an evil old age and I seek Your protection from the mischief of this life and I seek Your protection from chastisement in the grave.*

(5) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْهَرَمِ  
وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ اللَّهُمَّ ابْتَلْنِي بِتَقْوَاهَا وَتَرَكَّهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ

مَنْ رَلَّهَا، أَنْتَ وَلِيَّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ  
وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دَعْوَةٍ لَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice, miserliness, evil old age and chastisement in the grave. O Allah, grant me Your fear and purify my soul as You are the Best Purifier and You are Patron and Master of my soul. O Allah, I seek your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart that is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire and from a prayer which is not answered.*

(6) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَسُوءِ الْعُمُرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ  
وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from miserliness, evil old age, the mischief of the chest (soul) and chastisement in the grave.*

(7) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّتِكَ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَنْ تُضِلَّنِي، أَنْتَ  
الْحَيُّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ وَالْجِنُّ وَالْإِنْسُ يَمُوتُونَ.

*O Allah, I seek refuge in Your Greatness — there is no god besides You — from being led astray by You; You are Ever-alive, without being prone to death while men and Jinn are prone to die.*

(8) اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ وَدَرْكِ الشَّقَاءِ وَسُوءِ  
الْقَضَاءِ وَسَمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from severe trials, unfortunate disasters, undue feeling of frustration over Your decrees and the ridicule of enemies.*

(9) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَمَلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of things which I do, and the things which I do not do.*

(10) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَلِمْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of the things I know, and the things which I do not know.*

(11) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ وَتَحَوُّلِ عَافِيَتِكَ وَفُجَاءَةِ نِقْمَتِكَ وَجَمِيعِ سَخَطِكَ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from my being deprived of Your grace and peace, befalling of sudden calamity and all circumstances which are likely to move Your wrath.*

(12) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ بَصِيرِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ لِسَانِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ قَلْبِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنِيَّيْ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of my ears, eyes, tongue, heart and semen.*

(13) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ وَالْفَاقَةِ وَالذِّلَّةِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أَظْلَمَ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from poverty, hunger and disgrace; and I seek Your protection from oppressing others or being oppressed by others.*

(14) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَدْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ التَّرْدِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْغُرْقِ وَالْحَرْقِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ

يَتَخَبَّطُنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَمُوتَ  
فِي سَبِيلِكَ مُدْبِرًا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لِدُيْعًا.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from being buried alive (under the debris of a building falling down) and from falling down (from the roof of a building), from being drowned and from being burnt, and from evil old age; and I pray to be saved from the deceit of the devil at the time of death, from dying in holy war with my back to the enemy (ie. while I am fleeing from battle) and from death caused by the biting of venomous animals.*

(15)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مُنْكَرَاتِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَالْأَعْمَالِ  
وَالْأَهْوَاءِ وَالْآذِ وَأَاءِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from vicious manners and actions, evil desire and diseases.*

(16)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَ مِنْهُ  
نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، وَأَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعَانُ وَ  
عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاءُ وَالْأَحْوَالُ وَالْأَقْوَةُ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ.

*O Allah, I beg of You all good things which had been asked for by Your Messenger, Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam); and seek Your protection from all evil things from which Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) had asked protection from You; You are the soul supporter and Your function is only to convey the message of truth and we have no ability or power to do good deeds or to avoid evil ones except with the help of Allah.*

(17)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ جَارِ السُّوءِ فِي دَارِ الْمُقَامَةِ  
فَإِنَّ جَارَ الْبَادِيَةِ يَتَحَوَّلُ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from a bad neighbour in my place of permanent residence as fellow traveller in the jungle is likely to move on.*

(18)

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالذَّيْنِ

*I seek Allah's protection from disbelief and debts.*

(19)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ وَعَلْبَةِ العَدُوِّ  
وَسَمَاتَةِ الأَعْدَاءِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from overwhelming indebtedness, from the predominance of an enemy and from the ridicule of enemies.*

(20)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَقَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَ  
دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ وَنَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ (وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ) وَمِنْ الجُوعِ  
فَاتَهُ، يَنْسُ الضَّيْحُ (وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ) وَمِنْ الخِيَانَةِ فَيُنْسِتِ  
البُطَانَةَ وَمِنْ الكَسَلِ وَالبُخْلِ وَالجُبْنِ وَمِنْ الهَرَمِ وَمِنْ أَنْ  
أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ العُمُرِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ وَعَذَابِ القَبْرِ  
فِتْنَةَ المَحْيَا وَالمَمَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ عَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ  
وَمُنْجِيَاتِ أَمْرِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالعَنِيمَةَ مِنْ  
كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالفَوْزَ بِالجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart that does not fear You, from a prayer which is not answered, from insatiable desire; (according to one narration) from*



*acute hunger as it is an evil companion; (according to another narration) and from dishonesty as it indicates a bad nature; from indolence, miserliness, cowardice and evil old age; and from attaining an age of uselessness and from the mischief of Dajjaal and chastisement in the grave and from the ordeals of life and death. O Allah, I beg of You all causes of the grant of Your forgiveness and deliverance (from all difficulties and hardships); I seek complete safety from committing sins and a full share of virtuous deeds and salvation by attaining Jannah and deliverance from The Fire.*

(21)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ.

*O Allah, I beg of You useful knowledge and I seek your protection from useless knowledge.*

(22)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَعَمَلٍ لَا يُرْفَعُ وَ  
قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَقَوْلٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ.

*O Allah, I seek your protection from useless knowledge, from deeds that are not accepted, from a heart that is not disposed to fearing You and from word (of advice) which go unheard.*

(23)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ نَرْجِعَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِنَا أَوْ نُفْتَنَ عَنْ دِينِنَا

*O Allah, I seek your protection from that we should revert to our old life style or from that we should be dragged into some crisis in the matter of our religion.*

(24)

نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ مَا ظَهَرَ  
مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ.

*We seek Allah's protection from the punishment of The Fire; we seek Allah's protection from crises which are open or hidden; we seek Allah's protection from the mischief of Dajjaal.*

(25)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ  
وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَوْلَاءِ الْأَرْبَعِ -

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart which is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire, from a prayer which is not answered and I seek Your protection from all the four said evils.*

(26)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَخَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي

*O Allah, forgive me my sins, those which I committed unknowingly and those which I committed knowingly.*

(27)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُنْمَعُ وَقَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ  
وَنَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ -

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from a prayer which is not answered and from a heart which is not disposed to fear You and from insatiable desire.*

(28)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصُّدْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, evil old age, the mischief of the heart and from the chastisement in the grave.*

(29)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ لَيْلَةِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ  
سَاعَةِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ جَارِ السُّوءِ فِي دَارِ الْمَقَامَةِ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from an evil day, evil night, evil hour, evil neighbour in my place of permanent residence.*

(30)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبَرَصِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُدَامِ وَسَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from deafness, dumbness, leprosy, insanity and other evil diseases.*

(31)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّقَاقِ وَالْتِفَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from obstinacy, hypocrisy and all bad manners.*

(32)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِي الضَّيِّعَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْغِيَانَةِ فَإِنَّهَا يَأْتِي الْبَطَانَةَ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from acute hunger as it is an evil companion and from dishonesty as it indicates a bad nature.*

(33)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْأَرْبَعِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from four things: from useless knowledge, from a heart which is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire, from a prayer which is not answered.*

## ADDITIONAL DUAS

The following Duas are also *Masnoon*. As many of these Duas as possible should be committed to memory and recited especially after Fardh Salaah and during those moments wherein Duas are assuredly accepted (as mentioned in the Introduction). In this way a person should have all his needs fulfilled by Allah alone.

- (1) اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ-

*Our Lord, grant us the good of this world and the good of the hereafter and save us from the chastisement of Hell.*

- (2) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي وَاسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي-

*O Allah, forgive (all) my sins, my ignorance, my squandering in my matters and whatever You know more about me than myself.*

- (3) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي جِدِّي وَهَزْلِي وَخَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي وَكُلَّ ذِيكَ عِنْدِي (فِي رِوَايَةٍ) أَنْتَ الْمَقْدِمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمَوْجِرُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*O Allah, forgive (all) my sins whether committed deliberately or out of forgetfulness or joke and all these sins rest on my neck; (according to one narration) You are The First and You are The Last and You have power over all things.*

- (4) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي جِدِّي وَهَزْلِي وَخَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي وَكُلَّ ذِيكَ عِنْدِي

*O Allah, forgive (all) my sins whether committed deliberately or out of forgetfulness or joke and all these sins rest on my neck.*

- (5) اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ عَنِّي خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ التَّلَاجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِّنَ  
الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي  
وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ.

*O Allah, wash off my sins with the (melted) water of snow and hail and purify my heart of sins even as white clothes are cleansed of soil; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West.*

- (6) اللَّهُمَّ مُصْرِفَ الْقُلُوبِ صَرِّفْ قُلُوبَنَا عَلَى طَاعَتِكَ

*O Controller of the hearts, turn our hearts towards Your obedience.*

- (7) اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي وَسِدِّدْنِي

*O Allah, guide me aright and keep me steadfast.*

- (8) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَايَةَ وَالسِّدَادَ

*O Allah, I beg of You guidance and steadfastness.*

- (9) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَى وَالتَّقَى وَالعِفَافَ وَالعِغْنَى

*O Allah, I beg of You guidance, piety, chastity and independence (from Your creation).*

- (10) اللَّهُمَّ اصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةٌ أَمْرِي وَاصْلِحْ لِي دُنْيَايَ  
الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَاشِي وَاصْلِحْ لِي آخِرَتِي الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَادِي وَاجْعَلِ  
الحَيَاةَ زِيَادَةً لِي فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَاجْعَلِ المَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ

*O Allah, set aright my religious life which is a safeguard in all my affairs, set aright my worldly life which is a source of my maintenance, set aright my life of the hereafter unto which I am bound to return; and make my life a source of earning more and more*



good and make my death a refuge against all troubles.

(11)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَاهْدِنِي

*O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me safety, grant me sustenance and guide me aright.*

(12)

رَبِّ أَعِيْنِي وَلَا تَعِيْنْ عَلَيَّ، وَالنُّصْرَةَ لِي وَلَا تَنْصُرْ عَلَيَّ، وَأَمْكُرْ لِي وَلَا تَمْكُرْ عَلَيَّ، وَاهْدِنِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي الْهُدَى لِي، وَالنُّصْرَةَ لِي عَلَيَّ مِنْ بَعِيْ عِبَائِي رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي لَكَ ذَكَرًا، لَكَ شَكَرًا، لَكَ رَهَابًا، لَكَ مَطْوَعًا، لَكَ مُطِيعًا، إِلَيْكَ مُخْبِتًا، إِلَيْكَ أَوَّاهًا مُنِيبًا، رَبِّ تَقَبَّلْ تَوْبَتِي وَاغْسِلْ حَوْبَتِي وَأَجِبْ دَعْوَتِي، وَثَبِّتْ حُجَّتِي وَسَدِّدْ لِسَانِي، وَاهْدِ قَلْبِي، وَاسْلُ سَبِيْعِيْمَةَ صَدْرِي.

*My Lord, do help me and do not help anyone else against me, grant me success and do not enable my enemy to get the better of me, do support me by Your hidden manoeuvring and do not favour my opponents in similar manner against me; grant me guidance and make it easy for me to pursue the right path and help me in the event of an enemy rising against me. My Lord, grant me that I remember and remain grateful to You intensely and fear and obey You thoroughly and make me one who supplicates to You profoundly and make me one who is obedient to You and make me one who contemplates about You with incessant tears and devotion. My Lord, accept my repentance, wash off my sins, grant my prayer, strengthen my argument, straighten my speech, guide my heart aright and quench its irritation.*

(13)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا وَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا وَأَدْخِلْنَا  
لِجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَأَصْلِحْ لَنَا شَأْنَنَا كُلَّهُ.

*O Allah, forgive us, have mercy on us, be pleased with us, accept*

*our actions, admit us into Jannah, save us from The Fire and set aright all aspects of our lives.*

(14)

اللَّهُمَّ اَلْفُ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِنَا وَاَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِنَا وَاَهْدِنَا سُبُلَ  
السَّلَامِ وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ اِلَى النُّورِ وَجَنِّبْنَا الْفَوَاحِشَ  
مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي اَسْمَاعِنَا وَاَبْصَارِنَا  
وَقُلُوبِنَا وَاَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ  
الرَّحِيمُ وَاَجْعَلْنَا شَاكِرِينَ لِنِعْمَتِكَ مُتْنِينَ بِهَا  
قَابِلِيهَا وَاَتَمِّمَهَا عَلَيْنَا.

*O Allah, unite our hearts and set aright our mutual affairs, guide us to the path of peace, liberate us from darkness by Your light, save us from obscene practices whether hidden or open, bless us in our ears, eyes, hearts, wives and children and accept our repentance; verily You are Oft-returning, Merciful; and grant us that we may be grateful to You and full of praise for You for Your bounty and that we may welcome it and be pleased to fulfil Your bounty for us.*

(15)

اللَّهُمَّ اِنِّي اَسْأَلُكَ الثَّبَاتَ فِي الْاَمْرِ، وَاَسْأَلُكَ عَزِيْمَةَ الرُّشْدِ  
وَاَسْأَلُكَ شُكْرَ نِعْمَتِكَ وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ وَاَسْأَلُكَ لِسَانًا  
صَادِقًا وَقَلْبًا سَلِيمًا، وَخُلُقًا سَتَقِيْمًا، وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
مَا تَعْلَمُ وَاَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَاَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِنْ مَا تَعْلَمُ اِنَّكَ  
اَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ.

*O Allah, I beg of You steadfastness of faith, determination to follow the path of virtue, gratitude for Your gifts and ability to worship You well; and I beg of You a truthful tongue, sound heart and upright conduct, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of things which You know and I beg of You the good of what You know; and I ask for Your forgiveness for my sins which*

are known to You; verily You are fully aware of all hidden things.

(16)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ  
وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ.

O Allah, forgive me for those sins which I have already committed and which I may commit and which I have committed secretly or openly and those which You know more than me; there is none worthy of worship except You.

(17)

اللَّهُمَّ اقْسِمْ لَنَا مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ مَا تَحُولُ بِهِ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ مَعَاصِيكَ  
وَمِنْ طَاعَتِكَ مَا نُبَلِّغُنَا بِهِ جَنَّتِكَ وَمِنَ الْيَقِينِ مَا نَهْوُنُ بِهِ  
عَلَيْنَا مَصَائِبَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَتِّعْنَا بِأَسْمَاعِنَا وَأَبْصَارِنَا وَقُوتِنَا مَا  
أَحْيَيْتَنَا وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنَّا وَاجْعَلْ ثَأْرَنَا عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمَنَا وَ  
انصُرْنَا عَلَى مَنْ عَادَانَا وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مُصِيبَتَنَا فِي دِينِنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلِ  
الدُّنْيَا الْكِبْرَهِيمَنَا وَلَا مَبْلَغَ عِلْمِنَا وَلَا غَايَةَ رَغْبَتِنَا وَلَا نَسِيطَ  
عَلَيْنَا مِنْ لَا يَرْحَمُنَا.

O Allah, grant us that we fear You in a way that You become an impediment between us and sins; and grant us such obedience to Yourself as may lead us to Jannah and strong faith which will enable us to face calamities with ease; and preserve our ears, eyes and bodily vigour so that we utilise them throughout our lives and grant that these (faculties) become a means of remembrance for us; and grant us that we wreak vengeance only on those who have been cruel to us and help us against such people and let not misfortune spoil our faith nor let this worldly life become our greatest end and the limit of our knowledge and the object of our desire; and place us not under the control of one who has no pity on us.

(18)

اللَّهُمَّ زِدْنَا وَلَا تَنْقُصْنَا وَالْزَيْنَا وَلَا تُهِنَّا وَاعْظِنَا وَلَا تَحْزِنْنَا  
اِزْرِنَا وَلَا تُؤْثِرْ عَلَيْنَا وَارْضِنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا.

*O Allah, increase Your grace for us and do not curtail it, give us honour and do not degrade us, make us gainers rather than losers, grant us preference and let not others be preferred to us and that we be pleased with You and You be pleased with us.*

(19)

اللَّهُمَّ اِلْهَمْنِي رُشْدِي وَاعِزَّنِي مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي

*O Allah, give me a conviction of the goodness of my faith and save me from the base tendencies of my own self.*

(20)

اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي شَرَّ نَفْسِي، وَاعِزِّمْ لِي عَلَى رُشْدِ امْرِي، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي  
مَا اسْرَرْتُ وَمَا اَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا اَخْطَأْتُ وَمَا عَمَدْتُ وَمَا جَهَلْتُ

*O Allah, save me from the mischief of my soul and let me have a firm conviction of virtue in all my matters. O Allah, forgive me for the sins I have committed secretly, openly, mistakenly, deliberately and ignorantly.*

(21)

اَسْأَلُ اللهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

*I beg Allah for safety in this world and the hereafter.*

(22)

اللَّهُمَّ اِنِّي اَسْأَلُكَ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ وَتَرْكَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبَّ  
الْمَسَاكِينِ، وَاَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي، وَتَرْحَمَنِي، وَاِذَا اَسْرَدَتْ بِقَوْمٍ فِتْنَةً  
فَتَوَفَّنِي غَيْرَ مَفْتُونٍ، وَاَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّكَ  
وَحُبَّ عَمَلِي يُقَرِّبُ اِلَى حُبِّكَ -

*O Allah, I beg of You ability to perform good deeds and to avoid*

bad ones, love of poor people and that You be pleased to forgive me and have mercy on me. And when You intend to try a people, lift me (from this world) before I am tested; and I beg of You the grant of Your love and the love of those who love You (as well); and the love of deeds which will bring (me) close to Your love.

(23)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّكَ وَالْعَمَلَ الَّذِي يَبْلِغُنِي  
حُبَّكَ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ حُبَّكَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ نَفْسِي وَأَهْلِي وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ

O Allah, I beg of You the grant of Your love and the love of those who love You as well as the doing of deeds which beget love for You. O Allah, make me value love for You more than myself, my family and cold water.

(24)

اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يَنْفَعُنِي حُبُّهُ عِنْدَكَ اللَّهُمَّ  
لَكُمَا رَزَقْتَنِي مِمَّا أَحَبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ قُوَّةً لِي فِي مَا تُحِبُّ اللَّهُمَّ وَمَا  
رَزَيْتَ عَنِّي مِمَّا أُحِبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ فَرَاغًا لِي فِي مَا تُحِبُّ

O Allah, grant me Your love and the love of those persons whose love may be advantageous to me in Your presence. O Allah, even as You have favoured me with gifts of my liking, enable me to utilise those gifts in the fulfilment of purposes of Your liking. Allah, You have withheld many gifts which I have craved for, so free my heart from all desire for the same and, engage me instead, in doing what You like.

(25)

اللَّهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِي بِسَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَاجْعَلْهُمَا الْوَارِثَ مِنِّي وَالنُّصْرَةَ  
عَلَيَّ مَنْ يَظْلِمُونِي وَخُذْ مِنْهُ بِشَأْرِي.

O Allah, preserve my ears, my eyes and make these two benefits a source of remembrance for me; and grant me help against the one who had been cruel to me and take vengeance against him on my behalf.



(26) يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ

*O Controller of the hearts, let my heart hold fast to Your religion.*

(27) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا لَا يَرْتَدُّ وَنَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ وَ  
مُرَافَقَةً نَبِيْنَا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَعْلَى دَرَجَةِ الْجَنَّةِ  
جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ.

*O Allah, I beg of You faith which does not waver, a grace which does not end and company of our Nabi, Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) in high stations of everlasting paradise.*

(28) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ صِحَّةً فِي إِيمَانٍ وَإِيمَانًا فِي حُسْنِ خُلُقٍ  
وَنَجَاحًا تَتَّبِعُهُ فَلَاحًا وَرَحْمَةً مِنْكَ وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً  
مِنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا.

*O Allah, I beg of You that I may be awarded perfection of faith, a belief which is accompanied by virtuous manners, a prosperous life (in this world) which is followed by complete success (in the life of the hereafter), mercy, peace and forgiveness from You and Your pleasure.*

(29) اللَّهُمَّ انْفَعْنِي بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي وَعَلِّمْنِي مَا يَنْفَعُنِي وَارْزُقْنِي بِعِلْمٍ تَنْفَعُنِي بِهِ

*O Allah, enable me to profit by my knowledge, teach me what is useful to me and grant me knowledge by which You will give me benefit.*

(30) اللَّهُمَّ انْفَعْنِي بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي، مَا يَنْفَعُنِي وَرِزْقِي عِلْمًا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ حَالِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ.

*O Allah, enable me to profit by my knowledge, teach me what is useful to me and enhance my knowledge. I am grateful to Allah under all conditions and seek His protection from the condition*

of the inmates of Hell.

(31)

اللَّهُمَّ بِعِلْمِكَ الْغَيْبِ وَقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَى الْمَخْلُوقِ أَحْيِيْنِي مَا عَلِمْتَ  
الْحَيَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي، وَتَوَفِّيْنِي إِذَا عَلِمْتَ الْوَفَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي، وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
خَشِيَّتَكَ فِي الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةَ، وَكَلِمَةَ الْإِخْلَاصِ فِي الرِّضَا  
وَالْغَضَبِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ نَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ وَقُرَّةَ عَيْنٍ لَا  
تَنْقُطُ وَأَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بِالْقَضَاءِ وَبَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ  
وَلَذَّةَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ وَالشُّوقَ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ ضَرَاءِ  
مُضْزَةٍ وَفِتْنَةٍ مُضِلَّةٍ اللَّهُمَّ زِينَةَ إِيْمَانِنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا  
هُدَاةً مُهْتَدِينَ.

*O Allah, by the power which You wield over Your creation and Your knowledge of unseen realities, keep me alive so long as it is in my best interest and grant me death when it is in my best interest; and I crave that I continue to fear You whether in the presence (of people) or otherwise and to speak with truth and sincerity both in moments of joy and anger; and I ask for grace and happiness which do not die out; and I ask for my cheerfully submitting to (Your) decrees, grant of happiness to my soul after death, the delight of seeing Your countenance and fondness for meeting You; and I seek Allah's protection from ruinous calamity and a trial which causes me to go astray. O Allah, decorate me with the beauty of Iman, and make us rightly-guided leaders.*

(32)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ، مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْهُ  
وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ كُلِّهِ، عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ  
مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا  
سَأَلَكَ عَبْدُكَ وَرَبِّيكَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَادَ مِنْهُ عَبْدُكَ

وَنَبِيِّكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ  
عَمَلٍ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ  
وَأَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ كُلَّ قَضَائِي خَيْرًا (وفي سردياته) وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
مَا نَضَيْتَ لِي مِنْ أَمْرٍ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ عَاقِبَتَهُ رَشَدًا.

*O Allah, I beg of You all good, whether it comes soon or late, whether I know it or not; and I seek Your protection from all evil, whether it comes soon or late, whether I know it or not; O Allah, I beg of You all good things which were asked for by Your servant and Messenger; and I seek Your protection from such evil against which Your servant and Messenger sought Your protection. O Allah, I beg of You the granting of Jannah and all actions of word and deed which may lead me to it; and I seek Your protection from the Fire of Hell and all actions of word and deed which may lead me to it; and I beg of You that Your decrees be favourable to me and I pray that whatever decision You have taken concerning me, the ultimate end of it be favourable to me.*

(33)

اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْيِ  
الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ.

*O Allah, grant us the best possible end of all things in our life and save us from the disgrace in the world and chastisement in the hereafter.*

(34)

اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَائِمًا وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَائِمًا  
وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ رَائِدًا وَلَا تُشِمِّتْ بِي عَدُوًّا وَلَا حَاسِدًا  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ كُلِّ خَيْرٍ خَزَائِنُهُ بِيَدِكَ

*O Allah, enable me to be following Islam, standing, sitting and sleeping and do not provide an occasion to my enemy or jealous persons of ridiculing me. O Allah, I beg of You all good things whose treasures are in Your hands.*

(35)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِأَصَابِيْتِهِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
مِنَ الْخَيْرِ الَّذِي هُوَ بِيَدِكَ كُلِّهِ.

*O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of anything whose string is held in Your hands and I beg of You the good which is in Your control.*

(36)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَعَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ  
مِنَ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ

*O Allāh, I beg of You all causes of the grant of Your mercy and forgiveness; I seek complete safety from committing sins and a full share of virtuous deeds and salvation by attaining Jannah and deliverance from The Fire.*

(37)

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَدَعْ لِي ذَنْبًا إِلَّا أَغْفَرْتَهُ، وَلَا هَمًّا إِلَّا فَرَجْتَهُ وَ  
لَا دَيْنًا إِلَّا قَضَيْتَهُ وَلَا حَاجَةً مِنْ حَوَائِجِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا  
قَضَيْتَهَا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ.

*O Allah, let not a single sin of mine be left out from being forgiven, nor worry or pain from being relieved, nor debt from being fulfilled, nor need of this world and the hereafter from being fulfilled, O You Merciful and Compassionate!*

(38)

اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنَّا عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

*O Allah, help us in remembering You and being grateful to You and worshipping You well.*

(39)

اللَّهُمَّ أَعِزِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

*O Allah, help me in remembering You and being grateful to You and worshipping You well.*

(40)

اللَّهُمَّ قِنِّعْنِي بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاخْلُفْ عَلَيَّ  
كُلَّ غَائِبَةٍ لِي بِخَيْرٍ.

*O Allah, make me contented with what You have given me and add Your blessing to it and You be a Protector over my family and property which are out of my watch.*

(41)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عَيْشَةً نَقِيَّةً وَمَيِّتَةً سَوِيَّةً وَمَرَدًّا  
غَيْرَ مَخْزِيٍّ وَلَا فَاحِشٍ

*O Allah, I beg of You decent and honourable life, comfortable death and a place of ultimate return (hereafter) which is free from misery and disgrace.*

(42)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ضَعِيفٌ فَقِّوْنِي رِضَاكَ ضَعِيفٌ وَخُذْ لِي الْخَيْرَ  
بِنَاصِيَّتِي وَأَجْعَلِ الْإِسْلَامَ مِنْهَا رِضَاءً لِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
ضَعِيفٌ فَقِّوْنِي وَرَائِي ذَلِيلٌ فَأَعِزَّنِي وَرَائِي فَقِيرٌ فَارْزُقْنِي

*O Allah, I am weak so grant me strength in seeking Your pleasure and lead me by my forehead to virtue and good fortune and make Islam the source of greatest happiness for me. O Allah I am weak so strengthen me and I am lowly so elevate me and I am poor so grant me sustenance.*

(43)

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَا شَيْءٌ قَبْلَكَ وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَا شَيْءٌ



بَعْدَكَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ نَاصِبَتْهَا يَدَاكَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ  
 الْإِنْتِزَاعِ وَالْكَسْلِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ تَقِّنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا تَقَيَّتَ الثُّوبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنْ  
 الدَّنَسِ اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ  
 الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ هَذَا مَا سَأَلَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَبَّهُ -

*O Allah, You are First and nothing precedes You, You are Last as You alone will remain in the end. I seek Your protection from every creature whose forehead is in Your hands (control). I seek Your protection from sin, indolence, the trials in the grave and the punishment in the grave. And I seek Your protection from wrongdoings and penalties. O Allah, cleanse me of my sins even as You have cleansed white clothes of filth; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West. This is what Muhammad begged of His Lord.*

(44)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَسْأَلَةِ، وَخَيْرَ الدُّعَاءِ، وَخَيْرَ التَّجَاحُجِّ  
 وَخَيْرَ الْعَمَلِ، وَخَيْرَ الثَّوَابِ، وَخَيْرَ الْحَيَاةِ، وَخَيْرَ الْمَمَاتِ، وَتَقِنِّي  
 وَتَقِلْ مَوَازِينِي، وَحَقِّقْ إِيْمَانِي، وَارْقَعْ دَرَجَتِي، وَتَقَبَّلْ صَلَاتِي  
 وَاغْفِرْ خَطِيئَتِي، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِينِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فَوَاحِشَ الْخَيْرِ وَخَوَاتِيمَهُ وَجَوَامِعَهُ زَادَكَ وَآخِرُهُ  
 ظَاهِرُهُ وَبَاطِنُهُ وَالدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِينِ، اللَّهُمَّ  
 إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا آتَى وَخَيْرَ مَا أَفْعَلُ وَخَيْرَ مَا أَعْمَلُ وَخَيْرَ  
 مَا بَطَّنَ وَخَيْرَ مَا ظَهَرَ وَالدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِينِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَرْفَعَ ذِكْرِي، وَتَضَعِ وَزِيرِي، وَتُصَلِّحَ  
 أَمْرِي، وَتُطَهِّرَ قَلْبِي، وَتُحْصِنَ فَرْجِي، وَتُنَوِّسَ قَلْبِي، وَتَغْفِرَ لِي  
 ذَنْبِي، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِينِ، اللَّهُمَّ

إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُبَارِكَ لِي فِي سَمْعِي، وَفِي بَصَرِي، وَفِي رُوحِي،  
 وَفِي خَلْقِي، وَفِي خُلُقِي، وَفِي أَهْلِي، وَفِي مَحْيَايَ، وَفِي مَمَاتِي، وَفِي  
 عَمَلِي، وَتَقَبَّلْ حَسَنَاتِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلْيَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِين

*O Allah, I beg of You the best of petition and prayer, through success, good deeds, best recompense and life and death; and grant me firmness, cause my laudable actions to outweigh my faults, grant me a ripe faith and exalt me, accept my prayers, forgive my sins; and I solicit of You high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, I beg of You the beginnings and perfection of virtuous deeds, the sum of substance of virtue and factors tending to consummate it, its first and last and inner and outer ingredients thereof; and I pray for high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, enhance my good reputation, free my neck from the burden of sins, set aright my affairs, purify my heart, protect the chastity of my private parts, illumine my grave, forgive my sins and I beg of You high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, I beg of You that You be pleased to bless me in my ears, eyes, soul, physical shape, character, family, property, in my life and death and in my actions and, O Allah, accept my virtuous deeds, and I ask for a high stations of Jannah. Ameen.*

(45) اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوْسَعَ رِزْقِكَ عَلَيَّ عِنْدَ كِبَرِ سِنِّي وَانْقِطَاعِ عُمْرِي

*O Allah, make my sustenance the most plentiful during my old age and (at the time of the) terminating portion of my life.*

(46) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَخَطَايَايَ وَعَمْدِي

*O Allah, forgive my sins — those which I committed unknowingly and those which I committed purposefully.*

(47) يَا مَنْ لَا تَرَاهُ الْعَيْنُونَ وَلَا تَخْلُطُهُ الظُّنُونُ وَلَا يَصِفُهُ الْوَاصِفُونَ  
 وَلَا تُغَيِّرُهُ الْحَوَادِثُ وَلَا يَخْشَى الدَّوَابِرَ. يَعْلَمُ مَا قَبِيلَ

الْجِبَالِ، وَمَكَايِيسِ الْبِحَارِ، وَعَدَدِ قَطْرِ الْأَمْطَارِ، وَعَدَدِ  
 دَرَقِ الْأَشْجَارِ، وَعَدَدِ مَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ  
 وَلَا تُوَارِي مِنْهُ سَمَاءَ سَمَاءٍ، وَلَا أَرْضَ أَرْضًا، وَلَا بَحْرًا مَائِي  
 قَمْرِي، وَلَا جَبَلًا مَائِي، وَغَيْرِهِ، اجْعَلْ خَيْرَ عُمْرِي آخِرَهُ، وَخَيْرَ  
 عَمَلِي خَوَاتِيمَهُ، وَخَيْرَ أَيَّامِي يَوْمَ الْقَائِكِ فِيهِ.

*O You whom eyes cannot see, minds cannot grasp nor admirers can praise sufficiently — One who is immune from all catastrophes and has no fear on account of the rotation of times, who fully knows the weight of mountains, measure of rivers, number of drops of water of rain and of the leaves of trees and the number of things on which the nights shed their darkness and the days their light, to whom one heaven cannot obscure the other heaven nor one stratum of the earth the other one nor are the contents of the bottom of oceans hidden from Him nor is the inner substance of the mountain hidden from Him — to make the latter part of my life the best one and the concluding portion of my actions the best one and out of the days make the day when I meet You the best one.*

(48) يَا دِينِي الْإِسْلَامَ وَأَهْلِيهِ تَبَيَّنْ بِيهِ حَتَّى الْقَائِكِ

*O You who is the Master of Islam and its followers alike, keep me adhering to it till I meet You.*

(49) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بِالْقَضَاءِ، وَبِرَدِّ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ،  
 وَكَذَلِكَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ، وَالشُّوقِ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فِي غَيْرِ ضَرَاءٍ  
 مُضِرَّةٍ وَلَا فِتْنَةٍ مُضِلَّةٍ.

*O Allah, grant me that I may cheerfully receive Your decree, a comfortable life after death, the extreme delight of seeing Your face and passion for meeting You in a condition when I am not in the grip of bodily trouble or complications due to wrong belief*

and action.

اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ خَيْرِ  
الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ.

*O Allah, grant us the best possible end of all things in our life and save us from the disgrace in the world and chastisement in the hereafter.*

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever continues to make the above Dua to Allah, he will die before becoming involved in any (unexpected) calamity.

(51)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ غِنَايَ وَغِنَا مَوْلَايَ

*O Allah, I ask You prosperity for myself and members of my family.*

(52)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عَيْشَةً لَقِيَّةً وَمَيِّتَةً سَوِيَّةً وَمَرَدًّا  
غَيْرَ مُخْزِيٍّ وَلَا فَاضِحٍ.

*O Allah, I beg of You decent and honourable life, comfortable death and a place of ultimate return (hereafter) which is free from misery and disgrace.*

(53)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ

*O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me and admit me into Jan-  
nah.*

(54)

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِي دِينِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةٌ أَمْرِي وَفِي آخِرَتِي  
الَّتِي إِلَيْهَا مَصِيرِي وَفِي دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي فِيهَا بِلَاغِي، وَاجْعَلْ

لِحَيَوَةِ زِيَادَةٍ فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَاجْعَلِ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ

*O Allah, grant blessings to me in my religious life which is a safeguard in all my affairs, and in my life in the hereafter unto which I am bound to return; and my worldly life which is my distance of earning my livelihood; and make my life a source of earning more and more good and make my death a refuge against all troubles.*

(55)

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي صَبُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي شَكُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي فِي عَيْنِي  
صَغِيرًا وَفِي أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ كَبِيرًا.

*O Allah, make me thoroughly patient and grateful to You and make me look small in my own eyes and great in the sight of others.*

(56)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَتَرْكَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبِّ الْمَسَاكِينِ  
وَأَنْ تَتُوبَ عَلَيَّ وَإِنْ أَمَرْتُ بِعِبَادِكَ فِتْنَةً أَنْ تَقْبِضَنِي  
إِلَيْكَ غَيْرَ مَفْتُونٍ.

*O Allah, I beg of You (all) good and the forsaking of evil and loving the poor and that You should grant me pardon; and that, if You decide to involve Your servants into any calamity, You should grant me death without putting me to trial.*

(57)

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا

*O Allah, I beg of You useful knowledge and acceptable deeds.*

(58)

اللَّهُمَّ ضَعِ فِي أَرْضِنَا بَرَكَتَهَا وَزِينَتَهَا وَسَكَنَهَا

*O Allah, impart to our earth its blessings, its embellishment and its peace.*



- (59) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَا شَيْءٌ قَبْلَكَ، وَالْآخِرُ  
فَلَا شَيْءٌ بَعْدَكَ، وَالظَّاهِرُ فَلَا شَيْءَ فَوْقَكَ وَالْبَاطِنُ  
فَلَا شَيْءَ دُونَكَ أَنْ تَقْضِيَ عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ وَأَنْ تُغْنِيَنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ

*O Allah, You are First and nothing precedes You, You are Last as You alone will remain in the end. You are The Obvious and there is nothing above You; You are The Latent and there is nothing beyond You; so grant us the repayment of our debts and freedom from poverty.*

- (60) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَهْدِيكَ لَأَرْشِدَ أَمْرِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي

*O Allah, I crave that You will reveal unto me the ways of achieving success in my efforts; and I seek refuge in You from the mischief of myself.*

- (61) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِذُنُوبِي، وَأَسْتَهْدِيكَ لِمَرَأْسِدِ أَمْرِي  
وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ، فَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي اللَّهُمَّ فَاجْعَلْ رَغْبَتِي  
إِلَيْكَ، وَاجْعَلْ غِنَايَ فِي صَدْرِي، وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي مَا سَرَزْتَنِي، وَ  
تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي.

*O Allah, I crave of You forgiveness for my sins and that You will reveal unto me the ways of achieving success in my efforts; and I repent before You so accept my repentance as You are, indeed, my Lord. O Allah, incline my heart towards Yourself, grant me contentment and add Your blessing to the sustenance granted by You to me and accept my good deeds as You are indeed my Lord.*

- (62) يَا مَنْ أَظْهَرَ الْجَمِيلَ وَسَتَرَ الْقَبِيحَ، وَيَا مَنْ لَا يُؤَاخِذُ بِالْجَرِيرَةِ  
وَلَا يَعْتَبِرُ السُّتْرَ، يَا عَظِيمَ الْعَفْوِ، يَا حَسَنَ التَّجَاوُزِ، يَا وَاسِعَ الْمَعْفُورَةِ

يَا بَاسِطَ الْيَدَيْنِ بِالرَّحْمَةِ يَا صَاحِبَ كُلِّ بَجْوَى يَا مَنْتَهَى كُلِّ  
 شَكْوَى يَا كَرِيمَ الصَّفْحِ يَا عَظِيمَ الْمَنِّ يَا مُبْتَدِئَ النِّعَمِ قَبْلَ  
 اسْتِحْقَاقِهَا يَا رَبَّنَا وَيَا سَيِّدَنَا وَيَا مَوْلَانَا وَيَا غَايَةَ رَغْبَتِنَا  
 أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ! أَنْ لَا تَشْوِي خَلْقِي بِالنَّارِ-

*O You who has revealed unto others my good aspects and concealed the bad ones; O You who does not penalise me for every fault and does not break the curtain (over my faults); O You, the Giver of limitless forgiveness, Best Tolerant of sins, Exceedingly Clement with both hands stretched out for dispensing mercy; O You who is aware of even a whisper, who is the last resort for every complaint and is extremely generous in forgiving sins, unsurpassed in His benignity, who imparts His grace even before it is merited; O our Lord and Patron and Master of the sole object of the yearning of our heart, we beg of You, O Allah, that You may not consign my body to The Fire.*

(63)

تَمَّ نُوْرُكَ فَهَدَيْتَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَظْمَ حِلْمِكَ فَعَفَوْتَ فَلَكَ  
 الْحَمْدُ بَسَطْتَ يَدَكَ فَأَعْطَيْتَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ رَبَّنَا وَجْهَكَ  
 الْكَرَمَ الْوَجْهَةَ وَجَاهُكَ أَعْظَمَ الْجَاهِ وَعَطَيْتَكَ أَفْضَلَ الْعِطِيَّةِ  
 وَأَهْنَأَهَا نَطَاعَ رَبَّنَا فَتَشَكَّرُ وَتُعْضَى رَبَّنَا فَتَغْفِرُ وَتُجِيبُ  
 الْمُضْطَرَّ وَتَكْشِفُ الضَّرَّ وَتَشْفِي السَّقِيمَ وَتَغْفِرُ الذَّنْبَ وَتَقْبَلُ  
 التَّوْبَةَ وَلَا يَجْزِي عَمَّا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْ لَا يَبْلُغُ مَدْحَتَكَ قَوْلٌ قَائِلٍ-

*Your Noor is completed, so thanks and praise be to You; Your tolerance is great, hence You have forgiven, so thanks and praise be to You; You have spread Your hands (of mercy), hence You have bestowed, so thanks and praise be to You; Our Lord, Your countenance is the kindest of countenance; Your grandeur is the greatest of grandeur; Your gift is the best and most blessed of gifts; You are obeyed and (for this) You give reward; You are disobeyed and You forgive; and You answer the prayers of the*

*helpless and the destitute; and You remove difficulties and hardships; and You grant cure to the sick and You forgive sins and You accept repentance; and none can repay for all these favours of Yours and no one can truly and wholly praise you (as You ought to be praised).*

(64) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَمْلِكُهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*O Allah, I beg of You Your grace and mercy which are only in Your gift.*

(65) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا أَخْطَيْتُ وَمَا تَعَمَّدْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا جَهَلْتُ وَمَا عَلِمْتُ .

*O Allah, forgive me for the sins which I committed mistakenly and those I committed deliberately and those I committed secretly and those I committed openly and those I committed unknowingly and those I committed knowingly.*

(66) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَظُلْمَنَا وَهَزْلَنَا وَجِدْنَا وَخَطَاَنَا وَعَمَدَنَا وَكُلَّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدَنَا .

*O Allah, forgive us our sins, our oppression, our jesting, our seriousness, our mistakes, our deliberations and all other forms of sins.*

(67) اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئِي وَعَمَدِي وَهَزْلِي وَجِدِّي وَلَا تَحْرِمْنِي بَرَكَةَ مَا أَعْطَيْتَنِي وَلَا تَفْتِنِي فِي مَا أَحْرَمْتَنِي .

*O Allah, forgive me my sins, my mistakes, my deliberations, my jesting, my seriousness and do not deprive me of the blessings of what You give me and do not put me to trial in what You deprive me.*

(68) اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسَنْتَ خَلْقِي فَأَحْسِنْ خُلُقِي

*O Allah, You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners.*

(69) رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَأَهْدِنِي السَّبِيلَ الْأَقْوَمَ

*My Lord, forgive and have mercy and guide me on the Straight Path.*

(70) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ

*O Allah, I beg of You pardon and safety.*

It is mentioned that continue begging Allah for pardon and safety for no one has been granted a blessing better than pardon and safety.

Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam): “O Rasool of Allah, show me a Dua through which I may continue to pray to Allah.” Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: “Ask Allah for safety.” Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) says that after a few days he again asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) to show him a Dua through which he could pray to Allah. Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: “O my uncle, you should beg of Allah safety in this world as well as in the hereafter.” In the same *riwaayah* these words also appear: “O Uncle, beg for safety excessively.”

It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that a servant has not asked Allah for anything better than forgiveness and safety.

According to one Hadeeth a lady Sahabi (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam): “Do show me a Dua through which I could constantly pray for myself”. Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said “Why not!” Then he taught her the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ النَّبِيِّ مُحَمَّدٍ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَإِذْهَبْ غَيْظَ قَلْبِي وَ  
أَجِرْنِي مِنْ مُضِلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ مَا أَحْيَيْتَنَا

*O Allah, Lord of the Nabi Muhammad, forgive me my sins, quench the fire (anger) of my heart and so long as You keep me alive, save me from such trying situations as are likely to cause me to go astray.*

It is mentioned in a Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "None of you should make the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَقِّنِي حُجَّتِي

but he should make the following Dua:

اللَّهُمَّ لَقِّنِي حُجَّةَ الْإِيمَانِ عِنْدَ الْمَمَاتِ

In the first case it means *O Allah, help me to establish my argument*. For it is only a Kaafir who has his argument established during his lifetime and the Shaytaan helps him to do this by keeping him steadfast on disbelief. In the second case it means *Allah, let I be reminded to die upon Imaan*. (This is the correct way of making Dua for *talqeen*.)



## CONCLUSION

### THE EXCELLENCE OF INVOKING SALAWAAT UPON RASOOLULLAH (SALLALLAAHU-ALAYHI-WASALLAM)

Ahaadeeth on the virtues of Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)

There is no people sitting in an assembly wherein they do not remember Allah nor invoke Salawaat upon their Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) without it (the assembly) becoming a means of regret for them on the Day of Qiyaamah even if they enter Jannah.

Increase your Salawaat upon me (especially) on the Day of Jumu'ah, for your Salawaat is presented to me.

There is none who invokes Salawaat upon me on the Day of Jumu'ah without his Salawaat being presented to me.

There is none who invokes (Allah's) peace upon me without Allah returning to me my soul so that I reply him.

The one who will be closest to me on the Day of Qiyaamah is the one who sends excessive Salawaat upon me.

A miser is one who hears my name and yet does not send Salawaat on me.

Send excessive Salawaat on me for it is a means of cleansing you of sins.

May ruination come to him in whose presence you (O Rasoolul-

lah) are mentioned and yet he does not send Salawaat upon you.

One who sends one Salawaat upon me Allah sends ten upon him.

Whoever remembers me should invoke Salawaat upon me.

Allah has certain angels who are constantly traversing (and looking out for people sending Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)). They convey the Salaams of my Ummah to me.

I met Jibreel (AS) and he gave me glad tidings saying that your Lord says that whoever sends Salaam or Salawaat upon you, I will send Salaam and Salawaat upon him. Hence, I prostrated to Allah, thanking Him.

One Sahabi (RA) said: "O Rasool of Allah, I have devoted all my invocations of Salawaat to you only." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Then it will suffice for your grief and it will cause your sins to be forgiven."

Whoever sends on me one Salawaat, Allah sends ten.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once came and happiness was apparent on his face. He said that Jibreel (AS) came to me and said: Your Lord says: "Are you not happy O Muhammad? There is none who sends one Salawaat upon you without I sending upon him ten Salawaat."

Whoever sends one Salawaat upon me, Allah sends ten Salawaat upon him, forgives ten sins of his, raises ten ranks for him. According to one Hadeeth ten rewards are written for him.

Whoever sends one Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), Allah and His angels send seventy Salawaat upon him.

The method of invoking Salawaat has already been mentioned.

Ali (RA) said: "Every Dua is concealed until Salawaat is sent to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and his family."

Sayyiduna Umar (RA) said: "Surely, Dua remains suspended between the heaven and earth. It does not ascend and nothing of it is accepted until you send Salawaat upon your prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Shaikh Aboo Sulaimaan Ad Darani (RA) said: "When you beg Allah for the fulfilment of any need (of yours) begin with Salawaat upon Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Thereafter, beg Allah for whatever you desire, then close your Dua with Salawaat upon Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Allah Subhana-hoo Wata'ala, accepts the two Salawaat by His grace. His grace is even greater that he should not accept what is between the two."

## THE SALAAT AND SALAAM

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
 وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى  
 مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كُلَّمَا ذَكَرَهُ  
 الذَّاكِرُونَ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كُلَّمَا غَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُونَ  
 وَسَلِّمْ تَسْلِيمًا كَثِيرًا

*O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad just as You had bestowed Your blessings on Ibraheem and his family. Surely, You are Praiseworthy and Pure. O Allah, send Your blessings upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad just as You had sent Your blessings on Ibraheem and his family. Surely, You are Praiseworthy and Pure. O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon him whenever people remember and mention him. O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon him whenever heartless people fail to remember and mention him and send many many blessings on him.*

## DUA

اللَّهُمَّ بِحَقِّهِ عِنْدَكَ اِرْفَعْ عَنِ الْخَلْقِ مَا نَزَلَ بِهِمْ وَلَا تَسْلُطْ  
عَلَيْهِمْ مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُهُمْ فَقَدْ حَلَّ بِهِمْ مَا لَا يَرْفَعُهُ غَيْرُكَ  
وَلَا يَذْفَعُهُ سِوَاكَ، اللَّهُمَّ فَرِّجْ عَنَّا يَا كَرِيمُ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

*O Allah, through the intermediary of that right which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) enjoys by You, remove from the creation this calamity which has befallen them. And do not set over them such a person who has no mercy for them. Because (at present) such a calamity has befallen on them that none except You are able to remove it. O Allah, remove our difficulties, O Most Benevolent! O Most Merciful of those who show mercy!*

Ameen Ya Kaashifal Kurab! Thumma Ameen.

## EPILOGUE

By a student of the author

The author of this kitaab who is a great *aalim*, one to whom many great *ulama* turn for guidance, one who is the heir of the Ambiyaa, one who is (among) the last of the Muhadditheen, one for whom there is no parallel in the West and East, nor on land and sea, one who is as popular as is the sun at midday, one who is the bearer of pure words, human excellence, virtuous conduct, angelic qualities, (and he is) our Shaikh, Shamsud Deen Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Al Jazri (may Allah impart the blessings of his favours to all, especially his students) says:

“The writer of this kitaab, Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Al Jazri (may Allah bestow His grace on him during his helplessness and destitution; and may He help him in these (times of) hardship and difficulty) says: I have finished with the compilation and arrangement of this kitaab *Al-Hisnul Hasin* — which is in reality a collection of the blessed words of the leader of the Ambiyaa, the seal of the prophets (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) — on the 20th of Zil Hijjah 791 Hijri, on Sunday after Zuhr Salaah in my madrasah which I had established in *Aqabatul Kitaan*, a suburb of Damascus (may Allah protect it and all other Muslim cities from calamities).

I write these lines while all doors (roads) leading to and from Damascus are closed, in fact, sealed with stones; the populace have all taken up positions at the city-wall and crying out for help to Allah; they are in utter misery as a result of the town being laid under siege; no water is allowed to enter the city; the helpless people’s hands are raised in Dua; the surroundings of the city have been put to fire and most of the little villages in the surroundings have been destroyed; every person is in the state of fear for his life, family and property and (knowing this to be the consequences of his sins he regrets) his wrongdoings; hence, every person is concerned about saving himself according to his own best ability.

At a time like this I have made this kitaab my sanctuary and I have depended on Allah alone for He suffices me and He is the Best Patron.



## PERMISSION TO RECITE AL-HISNUL HASIN

I hereby give permission to my children, Aboo Fath Muhammad, Aboo Bakr Ahmad, Abul Qasim Alee, Abul Khair Muhammad, Faatimah, Aa'ishah, Salmaa and Khadeejah to recite *Al-Hisnul Hasin* and to relate from me all those Ahadeeth which I have the right to relate. I also give permission for the same to all my contemporaries.

All praises are due to Allah alone, in the beginning, in the end, in the open, in the hidden; Allah's mercy and peace be on the leader of the creation, Muhammad, his family and companions.

O Allah, grant forgiveness to the author of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*, its writer, its reciter, those who remember them in their good Duas and all the Muslims.